Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sound effect (Listening)	You can set sound effect for listening. ▶**Listening**▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2**. . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF**. . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF". ●"Natur 1/2" is effective for the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.
Sound effect (Equalizer)	You can change the sound quality of an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Equalizer**▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **S-XBS1** . . . Enhances bass sound. **S-XBS2**. . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than S-XBS1. **Train** . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Music info	See page 398.
Connect to URL	See page 399.
Display image/ Display lyric/Player	You can change the display of playback display. **Display image** . . .Display jacket image on full size display. **Display lyric**. . . . .Display lyric image on full size display. **Player** . . . . . .Display playback display.
Previous image/ Previous lyric	You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image.
Next image/ Next lyric	You can display a next jacket image or lyric image.

Information

<Sound effect>

●Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

Information

<Display image/Display lyric/Player> <Previous image/Previous lyric> <Next image/Next lyric>

●For Chaku-uta Full® music files, you can display up to 3 jacket images and up to 7 lyric images.
For SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox, you can display up to 20 jacket images, and for WMA file, you can display up to 2 image buried in a file. When you use the Napster® application program, you can display 1 image stored as a jacket image. There are no lyric images for them.

Using Playlist

You can create the list of music files you want to listen to, and play them back in the order you like.
You can play back using the playlists created by the FOMA phone or Windows Media Player, or the SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox.

●The maximum number of playlists that can be created and the number of music files that can be stored per playlist are as follows:

Creating source	Number of playlist	Number of music files that can be stored per playlist
Playlists created by FOMA phone	Maximum 30 (Except "All tracks")	100
Playlists created by Windows Media Player	Maximum 100	250
SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox	Maximum 99 (Except "All tracks")	99

●When you create a playlist on the FOMA phone, you can store the Chaku-uta Full® music files saved on the FOMA phone or microSD card, the WMA files saved by Windows Media Player, and the SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox into the same playlist.

■Icons on the Playlist list

Icon	Type
	All tracks
	All tracks for SD-Audio
	FOMA playlist
	SD-Audio playlist
	WMA playlist

Create Playlist

1 **Player Menu display ▶Playlist/SD-Audio**

Playlist list

2 (FUNC)**▶Create playlist ▶Select a type and display the Music list ▶Put a check mark for music files to be stored ▶**(Finish)

- The music files are stored in the displayed order.

3 **Enter a playlist name.**

- You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.

Information

- In a playlist, you cannot store partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files or files with playback restrictions expired.

Play Back Playlist

1 **Playlist list▶Select a playlist ▶Select a music file.**

- Press (Play) from the Playlist list to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist.
- You cannot play back a playlist from "MUSIC" of Data Box.

Music list of a Playlist

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 397.
Create playlist	See page 401.
Copy playlist	**▶Enter a playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters. ●When you copy the SD-Audio playlist or WMA playlist, it is copied to the FOMA phone as the FOMA playlist.
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the FOMA playlist. **▶Edit the playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Add	You can add the music files to the FOMA playlist. **▶Select a type and display the Music list** **▶Put a check mark for the music files to be added** **▶**(Finish) ●The music files are stored at the end of the list in the displayed order.

Continued

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete playlist	You can delete the FOMA playlist. ▶**Select a deleting method.** **Delete this** . . . . . You can delete the playlist. **Delete selected** . . . Select the playlists to be deleted, and press (✉)(Finish). **Delete all** . . . . . Enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**YES**

Information

<Copy playlist>

- You cannot copy the WMA playlist with no music file stored in.

Function Menu of the Music List of a Playlist

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Player menu	You can display the Player Menu display. ● Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 397.
Music info	See page 398.
Add	See page 401.
DEL from playlist	You can release the music files from the FOMA playlist. ▶**Select a deleting method.** **DEL one from list** . . . . . You can release the music file. **DEL some from list**. . . . . Select the music files to be released, and press (✉)(Finish). **DEL all from list** . . . . . You can delete the whole playlist. ▶**YES**
Order to play	You can change the order of playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶**Select a file**▶**Use (◎) to change the order to play** ▶(●)(Select) ● To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps. ▶(✉)(Set)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to playlist	See page 398.
Display image	See page 399.
Display lyric	See page 399.

Information

<DEL from playlist>

- You cannot release music files from the playlists created on a personal computer.

Convenient Functions

Multiaccess . . . . . <Multiaccess> 404
Multitask . . . . . <Multitask> 405
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice
. . . . . <Reading Aloud> 406
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time
. . . . . <Auto Power ON/OFF> 408
Using Alarm. . . . . <Alarm> 408
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule . . . . . .<Schedule> 411
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule . . . . . <ToDo> 415
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm . . . . . <Alarm Setting> 416
Using Your Original Menu . . . . . .<Private Menu Setting> 416
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information
. . . . . <Own Number> 417
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo
. . . . . ‹Voice Memo during a Call› ‹Voice Memo› 418
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo
. . . . . <Movie Memo> 419
Checking Call Duration and Cost . . . . . <Call Data> 419
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost
. . . . . <Reset Total Cost&Duration> 420
Setting Call Cost Limit. . . . . <Notice Call Cost> 420
Using Calculator . . . . . <Calculator> 421
Making Text Memos. . . . . .<Text Memo> 421
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM
. . . . . .<UIM Operation> 422
How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch
. . . . . <Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch> 423
Selecting a Microphone when Earphone is Connected
. . . . . .<Headset Microphone Setting> 423
Selecting a Call Destination when Earphone is Connected
. . . . . .<Headset Switch to Call> 424
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected
. . . . . <Auto Answer Setting> 424
Using Bluetooth Function . . . . . <Bluetooth Function> 425
Resetting Function Settings . . . . . <Reset Settings> 433
Deleting Stored Data All at Once . . . . . .<Initialize> 433

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.
To switch the displays, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second; or press (MULTI) to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 406)
See page 510 for details on combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

- You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 During i-mode or packet communication ▶ (MULTI) ▶ Stand-by display

The Stand-by display appears.

2 Make a call.

- If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made.
  After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in ▶ Press (📞) to answer the call.

- To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second. Press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.
  The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

1 During a voice call ▶ (MULTI) ▶ (MENU) (Menu)

Select an icon to operate each function.

Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:
  - ·During a call
  - ·While the camera is activated
  - ·During watching a 1Seg program
  - ·When an i-αppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-αppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

Multitask

The FOMA phone supports "Multitask" that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 33) at the same time. By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 511 for the combination patterns of Multitask):

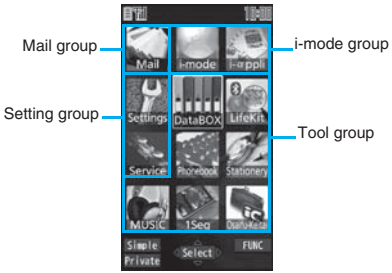
■**Mail group**
i-mode mail and SMS functions

■**i-mode group**
Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on Main Menu

■**Setting group**
Menu functions inside "Setting group" on Main Menu

■**Tool group**
Menu functions inside "Tool group" on Main Menu

■**Other functions which do not belong to the groups**
Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.



Start Another Function

1 When a function is running ▶ (MULTI) ▶ (MENU) (Menu) ▶ Start another function.

For the icon of the group in use, "▽" or another mark is added.
When a single function is used, " ▬ " is displayed.
When multiple functions are used, " ▬ " is displayed.

When a function in the Tool group is running

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

Information

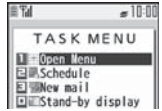
- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding (MULTI) for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

To display the menu list for functions in use

Press (MULTI).
You can switch functions by selecting a function from the list. Select "Stand-by display" to show the Stand-by display, and select "Open Menu" in Normal Style to show Main Menu, and select "Open Menu" in Horizontal Open Style to show Horizontal Open Menu.



Information

- Even if you press (MULTI) to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 436) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- If you press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second from the Stand-by display on the vertical display while another function is not working, the setting display for "Switch 3G/GSM" appears.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press (⌒) with the menu function displayed.

- Press (i✉)(END) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.
- When you press (⌒) from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to notify of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance tells you how to operate Voice Dial. This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

Read Aloud Settings

1 **(MENU)▶Settings▶Other settings▶Voice settings▶Read aloud settings▶ON or OFF▶Put a check mark for items to be read aloud▶(✉)(Finish)**

Voice dial . . . . . Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.

Incoming call . . . . . Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.

Videophone incoming . . . . Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.

Number of mails/msgs. . . . Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of "Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid.

Mail list . . . . . Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox list.

Displaying mail . . . . . Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while "Auto melody play" is set to "ON".
Does not read aloud the text on the Decome-Anime Playback display.

Send mail preview. . . . . Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.

- You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
- The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided while the audio from a 1Seg program is played back or when you display a mail message stored on the microSD card.

Read Aloud Volume

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Read aloud volume ▶ Use ◎ to adjust the volume.

Read Aloud Speed

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Read aloud speed ▶ Select a speed.

Read Aloud Output

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Read aloud output ▶ Speaker or Earpiece

Information

- The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs." is output from the speaker even when this function is set to "Earpiece".
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of "Headset usage setting". However, when "Read aloud output" is set to "Earpiece" and "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker", the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs.".
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for "Incoming call" and "Videophone incoming" only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Read aloud valid set. ▶ Normal or Earphone

Normal. . . . . Always provides the voice guidance.
Earphone. . . Provides the voice guidance only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected.

Information

- When you set to "Earphone", the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of Phonebook entries and mail messages are read aloud generally according to the rules as described below:

- They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

<Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with "0" or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
- When numerals are separated by "/" or ".", they are read aloud as dates.
- "1日" is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than "1日" are always read aloud as for the dates.
- When numerals are separated by ":", they are read aloud as time.
- "-", "(" and ")" contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
- When a numeric string begins with "¥", "$", "¢", or "£", it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When "," is used, the numeric string before "," is identified as money amount and that after "," is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
- "(Numeral) 分の (numeral)" is read as a fraction.

<Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- "M", "T", "S", and "H" before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

Continued

<Symbol>
- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol list. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- "ヘンシン" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Re:", "Re>", "Re2:", "Re2>" and "Re2*"
- "テンソー " is read aloud for the following character strings: "Fw:", "Fw>", "Fw2:", "Fw2>", "Fw2*", "Fwd:", "Fwd>", "Fwd2:", "Fwd2>" and "Fwd2*"
- When symbols for "Reply" or "Forward" are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

<Pictograph>
- Pictographs are read aloud according to the Pictograph list.

<Smiley>
- Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

<Other items>
- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as "!", or "?".
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between "(" and ")", it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

<Auto Power ON/OFF>
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Auto power ON/OFF** ▶ **Auto power ON or Auto power OFF** ▶ **Select an item.**

OFF . . . . . Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.
1 time . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.
Daily . . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

2 **Enter a time.**

Information
- When you set "Auto power ON" and "Auto power OFF" to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA phone will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA phone will turn off, if it is turned on.

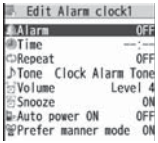
Information
- When you set "Auto power OFF" to the same time of an alarm, schedule alarm, or others, those alarms preferentially work.
- Even when you set "Auto power OFF", the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.
- Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

<Alarm>
Using Alarm

MENU 4 4

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.

1 MENU ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Alarm** ▶ **Highlight an alarm and press** ✉ (Edit) ▶ **Do the following operations.**



Item	Operation/Explanation
Alarm	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. ▶**ON or OFF**
Time	▶**Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ●You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
Repeat	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ●If you select "1 time", the alarm is not repeated. ●If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉ (Finish).

Item	Operation/Explanation
Tone	▶**Select a type of alarm tone**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select an alarm tone.**
Volume	▶**Use ( ) to adjust the volume.** ●If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Snooze	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to "OFF", set the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a ring time (minutes).** ●You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits. ●See page 410 for how Snooze works.
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off. ▶**ON or OFF**
Prefer manner mode	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume" on page 113. **OFF** . . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.

2 **Press ((Finish).**

●The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
Ⓓ: Repeats daily.
Ⓦ: Repeats on the specified day of the week.

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 408.
Detail	You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this	You can validate the stored alarm. ▶**YES** ●You can validate also by pressing ((ON).
Set all	You can validate all the stored alarm. ▶**YES**
Release this	You can invalidate the stored alarm. ▶**YES** ●You can invalidate also by pressing ((OFF).
Release all	You can invalidate all the stored alarm. ▶**YES**

Information

●If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
●During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
●If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
·When you receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
·When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"
·When you receive a location provision request while "Location request menu" or the setting by service is set to other than "OFF"
·When an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
●When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm which is set with the UIM restrictions has been selected.
●Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icon appears on the desktop.

" ". . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

" ". . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

●If you set "Alarm" of the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

When the time specified for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of “Alarm”, the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for “Phone” of “Vibrator”. The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

- If you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”
  The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing [ ].
- During a call
  The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.
- During operations
  The FOMA phone works according to the setting of “Alarm setting”. (See page 416)
- When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm
  The alarm sounds in the priority order of “Alarm”→“Timer recording”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”→“Book program”. A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the “Missed alarm” icon.
- When the power is turned off
  <Alarm>
  When “Auto power ON” is set to “ON”, the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to “OFF”, an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed.
  <Schedule/ToDo>
  The alarm does not sound.
  The “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.
- In Manner Mode
  The vibrator and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 113)
- During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock
  The alarm does not sound.
  After releasing each lock, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.
- While SD-PIM is activated, during infrared data exchange, or during iC communication
  The alarm does not sound.
  After each function is finished, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed.
- While updating a software program
  The alarm does not sound.
  When the specified time comes during rewriting the software program, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.

Information

- If you set “Alarm setting” to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.
  The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press [ ] if you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”) to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event or ToDo item by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

When “Alarm” did not work

“Missed alarm” icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

MENU 4 5

You can display the calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.
You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

- See page 410 for how alarm works.

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, an illumination, alarm message (summary or contents of the schedule event) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.
You can store up to 1,000 schedule events.

1 MENU ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Schedule** ▶ ✉ (New) ▶ **Schedule** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Edit summary	▶ **Select an icon.** ● When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed. ▶ **Enter the summary of the schedule event.** ● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters. ● A summary corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.
Whole day	You can set whole day schedule without entering starting and ending date/time. ▶ **OFF or ON** ● If you set to "ON", the alarm sounds at 12 a.m.
Date (from)	▶ **Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.**
Date (to)	▶ **Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.**
Repeat	▶ **Select a type of repeat.** ● If you select "1 time", the alarm is not repeated. ● If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉ (Finish). ● The schedule event set with repetition is counted as one event.
Alarm	▶ **Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . . . Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time of the schedule event. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF** . . . . . Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶ **Enter the date and time to be alerted.**
Tone	▶ **Select a type of alarm tone** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an alarm tone.**
Contents	▶ **Enter schedule contents.** ● You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.

2 **Press** ✉ (Finish).

- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
  - : Alarm sounds.
  - D : Repeats daily.
  - W : Repeats on the specified day of the week.
  - M : Repeats monthly.
  - Y : Repeats yearly.

When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time

You can set the schedule events to the same setting time only by a combination of "1 time" and "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly" for "Repeat". When both two events are set to "1 time" or "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly", the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite on each.
When one event is set to "1 time" and the other is set to "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly", the confirmation display appears telling that "1 time" has priority.

Continued

Information

- If you enter a date on or after 29th in “Date (from)” and set “Repeat” to “Monthly”, the schedule event is set on the last day of the month when the month does not have the specified date.
- If you enter February 29 of the leap year in “Date (from)” and set “Repeat” to “Yearly”, the schedule event is set on February 28 when the year is not the leap year.
- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an animation for secret data appears when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (not in “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”). An alarm message is not displayed.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

You can store up to 100 each of holidays and anniversaries. However, you cannot store multiple holidays for the same date.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Schedule** ▶ (✉) (New) ▶ **Holiday or Anniversary** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Date setting	▶ **Enter the date.**
Repeat	▶ **Select a type of repeat.** ● If you select “1 time”, the holiday/anniversary is not repeated. ● The holiday or anniversary set with repetition is counted as one event.
Contents	▶ **Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

2 **Press** (✉) (Finish).

- The holiday ( ) or anniversary ( ) you set is stored.
  (Y): Repeats yearly.

Check Schedule Events

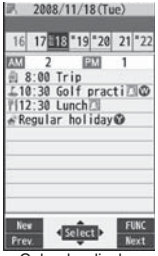
You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Schedule**

The Calendar display appears.

- Today and the selected date are highlighted and the number of stored schedule events and the contents of the day are displayed at the bottom of the display.
- Display on the calendar
  - ■ (blue): Schedule set for a.m.
  - ■ (orange): Schedule set for p.m.
  - __: Schedule continues two days or more
- Holidays are displayed in red, and anniversaries are marked with a red circle.

Calendar display (Monthly display)



Calendar display (Weekly display)

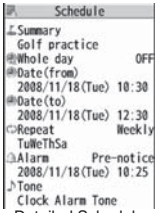
- If you press (MENU) (Prev.) or (📷) (Next) from the monthly display, the calendar for the pervious or next month is displayed.
  If you press (MENU) (Prev.) or (📷) (Next) from the weekly display, the calendar for the pervious or next week is displayed.

2 **Select a date.**

The Schedule list for the selected date is displayed.

Schedule list

3 Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary.



Detailed Schedule display

Information

- National holidays on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law" (up to No.43, 2005). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of March 2008)

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	▶**Select an item.** **Schedule**. . . . . Go to step 1 on page 411. **Holiday** . . . . . Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 412. **Anniversary** . . . Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 412.
Monthly display/ Weekly display	You can switch the Calendar displays. ▶**Monthly display or Weekly display**
Icon display	▶**Select an icon to be displayed.** The Schedule Event list for the selected icon is displayed. ● Select a schedule event to display the details.
To specified date	▶**Enter the date.**
No. of schedules	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries. You can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
Add desktop icon	See page 127.
Send all Ir data	See page 371.
All transmission	See page 372.
Customize holiday	You can specify the color for the day of the week. ▶**Select a day of the week**▶**Default, Red, or Blue** ● The display color of national holidays and stored holidays has priority over this setting.
Delete past	You can delete the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶**Select an item to be deleted**▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Select an item to be deleted**▶**YES** ● When you delete all holidays, the setting for national holidays will be reset.
Reset holiday	You can restore the national holidays you deleted to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set. ▶**YES**

Information

<Icon display>

- On the Icon display, the schedule set with repetition is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

<Customize holiday>

- They are displayed in the default color during Lock All, Omakase Lock, and Personal Data Lock.

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	▶**Select an item.** **Schedule** . . . . . .Go to step 1 on page 411. **Holiday** . . . . . .Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 412. **Anniversary** . . . . .Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 412. ●You can store also by pressing (✉)(New) from the Schedule list.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 411 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 412 for the holiday and anniversary. ●You can edit also by pressing (●)(Edit) from the detailed Schedule display. ●You cannot edit national holidays.
Copy	You can copy the schedule event, holiday or anniversary and store it for another date. ▶**Enter the date and time you are pasting to.** Go to step 1 on page 411 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 412 for the holiday and anniversary. ●Even if "Repeat" of the copy source is set to "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly", the pasted one is set to "1 time". ●You cannot copy national holidays.
Calendar display	You can return to the Calendar display from the Icon display. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed.
Icon display	See page 413.
To specified date	See page 413.
Set secret/ Release secret	You can have the schedule event set to or release from secret. ▶**YES** ●When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the date and contents of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 198.
Attach to mail	You can attach the schedule event to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 198. ●You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing (✉)(✉) from the detailed Schedule display.
Send Ir data	See page 370.
Send all Ir data	See page 371.
transmission	See page 372.
All transmission	See page 372.
Copy to microSD	See page 357.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●If you delete a schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat, the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. ●You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this".
Delete past	See page 413.
Delete select	▶**Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted** ▶(✉)(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed. (See page 413)

<ToDo> MENU 9 5

Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

- See page 410 for how alarm works.

1 MENU ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **ToDo** ▶ ✉ (New)
▶ **Do the following operations.**

- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing ● (Edit).

Item	Operation/Explanation
Edit ToDo	▶ **Enter ToDo contents.** ● You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
Due date	▶ **Select an item.** **Enter date** . . . . . Enter the date (due date) directly. **Choose date** . . . Select a date (due date) from the calendar. Check the date and press ● (Set). **No date** . . . . . Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.
Priority	▶ **Select a priority.** ● If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same due date are displayed from the higher priority.
Category	▶ **Select a category.**
Alarm	▶ **Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . . . Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF** . . . . . Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶ **Enter the date and time to be alerted.**
Alarm tone	▶ **Select a type of alarm tone** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an alarm tone.**

2 **Press** ✉ (Finish).

H : Priority high
L : Priority low

- If you do not enter the contents, "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 on page 415.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 415. ● To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item set with "Completion", select "C", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 415.
Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo list. ▶ **Select a status.** ● The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. ● If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 415.
Category display	▶ **Select a category.** ● Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. ▶ **Select the order or state you want to display.**
Add desktop icon	See page 127.
Attach to mail	You can attach the ToDo item to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 198. ● You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉ (✉) while checking the stored contents of the ToDo item.
Send Ir data	See page 370.

Continued

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send all Ir data	See page 371.
transmission	See page 372.
All transmission	See page 372.
Copy to microSD	See page 357.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete select	▶Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted ▶(Finish)▶YES
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. ▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

<Alarm Setting>
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo" and "Book program", for when operating another function.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Clock▶Alarm setting ▶Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

Operation preferred . . . . . Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
Alarm preferred. . . . . Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

- When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu Setting>
Using Your Original Menu

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 482).

Select a Function from the Private Menu

1 (MENU)▶(MENU)(Private)

Private menu is displayed.

- Press (Set) to display the Private Menu list.
- If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

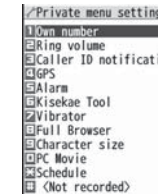
Private menu

2 Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the Private Menu List (MENU)(5)(2)

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Display ▶Private menu setting



Private Menu list

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ▶**Select a function to be stored.** ●Press to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**
Add desktop icon	See page 127.
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default. ▶**YES**
Release this	▶**YES**
Release all	▶**YES**

Information

<Change BG image>

●The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Own Number> MENU

Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.
If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

1 MENU ▶**Phonebook**▶**Own number**▶ (Edit)
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 92 to store personal information.

●You cannot change or delete own number.

●If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

Own Number display

2 Press (Finish).

Information

●The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.

●The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 417.

Continued

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Character size	You can switch the character size for the Own Number and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 129)
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Use [◎] to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. ●The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Send Ir data	See page 370. ●You can send data via infrared data exchange also by pressing [📷]([Ir]).
iC transmission	See page 372. ●You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing [MENU]([iC trans]).
Copy to microSD	See page 357.
Erase phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image	You can delete each item. ▶**YES** ●When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code. ●The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Reset	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶**YES** ●When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
Auto acquire No. B	You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted, Number B is stored.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Record voice memo" for recording your own voice during standby. You can record either one of "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" for about three minutes.

●See page 73 for playing back/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo".

Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

1 During a voice call

▶[▼](for at least one second) or [✉]([Memo]).

A beep sounds and recording starts.

●To suspend the recording midway, press [●]([Stop]) or [CLR], or press and hold [▼](for at least one second).

●Press [☎] to end the recording and the call.

●A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

●If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.

●You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Record Your Voice during Standby [MENU][5][5]

1 [MENU]▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo▶Voice memo▶YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

●To suspend the recording midway, press [●]([Stop]), [CLR] or [☎].

●A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

<Movie Memo>

Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.
You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

- See page 73 for playing back/erasing "Movie memo".

1 During a videophone call▶▼(for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. "●REC" is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.
- To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop) or press and hold ▼(for at least one second).
- Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

- If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.
- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

<Call Data> MENU 6 1

Checking Call Duration and Cost

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "¥0" or "¥＊＊" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
  ※You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Call time/cost▶Call data

Last call duration
Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.
Digital Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.
Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

Last call cost
Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.
Digital Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.
Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

Total calls duration
Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.
Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Total calls
Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

Continued

Calls reset
Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.
Cost reset
Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, or Total Calls Duration exceeds “199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while “Changing” (see page 53) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version” which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to “0 s”; and Last Call Cost is reset to “¥＊＊”.

<Reset Total Cost&Duration> MENU 6 0

Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Reset total cost&dura.** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to “0 s”. ▶ **YES**
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to “¥0”. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Enter the PIN2 code.** ● See page 132 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost>

Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set “Auto reset setting” to “ON”, the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and “ ” is deleted.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Notice call cost** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Enter a max cost.**

- You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

2 **Select a method to alert** ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Enter the PIN2 code.**

- See page 132 for PIN2 code.

When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

“ ” appears. When “Icon + alarm” is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear “ ” displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **CLR max cost icon** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Information

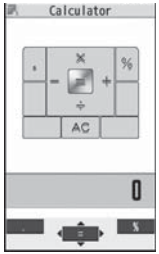
- “ ” is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

<Calculator> MENU 8 5

Using Calculator

You can display the calculator to make the four rules of calculation (+, −, ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

1 MENU ▶**Stationery**▶**Calculator**
▶**Follow the operation below to make a calculation.**



0	+	0	×
0	−	0	÷
0	=	✉	Decimal point
i α	%		
CLR	C (Clear): Clears the numeral you have entered last.		
	AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.		

Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like “divided by 0” is performed, “.E” is displayed.

<Text Memo> MENU 4 2

Making Text Memos

You can store up to 20 text memos.

1 MENU ▶**Stationery**▶**Text memo**▶**Select <Not recorded>**
▶**Enter a text memo.**

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.
- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored text memo, and you can edit it by pressing 0 (Edit).

Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 of “Making Text Memos” on page 421.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 198. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉ (✉).
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo. ▶**Schedule** Go to step 1 on page 411.
Add desktop icon	See page 127.
Send Ir data	See page 370.
Send all Ir data	See page 371.
transmission	See page 372.
All transmission	See page 372.
Copy to microSD	See page 357.
Text memo info	You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.
Category	You can classify text memos by category. ▶**Select a category.** ● If you do not set, the category is set to “None”.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted** ▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA phone or the UIM.
You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 **(MENU)▶Phonebook▶UIM operation▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "" appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

- When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

2 **Copy or Delete▶Select a copy end or delete source▶Phonebook or SMS**

Phonebook
Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

SMS
Inbox. . . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.
Outbox . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.
Select a folder and show the list.

- When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.

3 **Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES**

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Start copy/Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

Copy from the Function Menu of Phonebook

1 **Detailed Phonebook display▶(FUNC)▶Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM▶YES**

Move or Copy from the Function Menu of Mail

1 **Outbox list/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox list/Detailed Received Mail display▶(FUNC)▶Move/copy▶UIM operation▶Select a move method or copy method▶YES**

"(blue)" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA phone.
" " indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

Information

- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

Information

- The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.
- When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If you set the same group name in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
  While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

<Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch>

How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

You can make/receive a call by using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

Connect Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the Earphone/Microphone/AV output terminal and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch. (See page 26)

<Headset Microphone Setting>

Selecting a Microphone when Earphone is Connected

You can select the microphone to use when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected from the microphone of the FOMA phone or the microphone of the earphone/microphone.

1 **MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Headset mic. setting ▶ Built-in microphone or Headset microphone**

Information

- When you connect earphones without a microphone, select "Built-in microphone".
- When you set to "Built-in microphone" and connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch, the sensitivity of the microphone of the FOMA phone is improved.

Make Calls Using the Switch

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second ▶ Start talking when the other party answers.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You can use this function even in Horizontal Open Style. However, you cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.
- You can make a call also by operating the FOMA phone.

3 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using the Switch

1 During ringing▶Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

A beep sounds and you are connected.
With a videophone call, a camera image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the camera image and the substitute image by pressing (MENU) during the videophone call. (See page 75)

- You can use it also with the FOMA phone closed or in Horizontal Open Style. If you receive a videophone call in Horizontal Open Style, substitute image is sent to the other party.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- When "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapsed.

2 After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during answer-hold (On Hold) and while a call is on hold (Holding). (When a videophone call is put on hold, the camera image is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing (▲) (raise) or (▼) (lower) during a call.

<Headset Switch to Call>

Selecting a Call Destination when Earphone is Connected

When "Headset switch to call" is set to "Voice call" and the Stand-by display is shown, you can press the switch on the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) to make voice calls.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Other settings▶Headset switch to call▶Voice call or OFF

- You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing (✉)(Prev).

2 Search the Phonebook▶Select a Phonebook entry.

Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number is set.
- If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

<Auto Answer Setting> (MENU) 9 4

Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while "Headset mic. setting" is set to "Headset microphone" and the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the FOMA phone automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Incoming call▶Auto answer setting▶ON or OFF▶Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

Information

- When the FOMA phone automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing (MENU) during the videophone call. (See page 75)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch while ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- During 64K data communication or connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option), Auto Answer Setting does not work.

<Bluetooth Function>

Using Bluetooth Function

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA phone to Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) using Bluetooth communication, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA phone carried in a bag.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

What You can Do with Bluetooth Function

With your FOMA phone, the following six services are available: Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version
Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant
Supported profiles (Supported services)
HSP: Headset Profile HFP: Hands-Free Profile A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP: Object Push Profile SPP: Serial Port Profile

■Talk through Headset

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth communication, you can talk wirelessly.

・Use the Headset service.

■Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth communication device such as a car navigation system (commercial item) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth communication, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

・Use the Hands-free service.

Continued

■**Play back on Audio Equipment**

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication compatible audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth communication, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

However, the devices that support audio of 1Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see “Information” of “Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs Using Bluetooth Device”.)

· Use the Audio service.

■**Communicate wirelessly**

When you connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth communication, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA phone as a modem.

· Use the Dial-up Communication service.

· For details, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”.

■**Send Phonebook via Bluetooth communication**

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth communication. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

· Use the Object Push service.

■**Use Bluetooth communication from i-αppli**

By connecting the FOMA phone with another mobile phone or Bluetooth communication compatible device using Bluetooth communication, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-αppli program.

· Use the Serial Port service.

■**Tone from Bluetooth devices**

	Connected service		
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone	○	○	–
Voice/Videophone call ring tone	○※1, ※2	○※2	–
Calling tone at voice/videophone call	○	○	–
The other party’s voice at voice/videophone call	○	○	–
Caller’s voice from Record Message at voice call	○	○	–
PushTalk ring tone	–	–	○
1Seg audio	–	–	○

		Connected service		
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
i-motion playback tone		–	–	○※3
Video playback tone		–	–	○
PC movie playback tone		–	–	○
MUSIC Player playback tone		–	–	○
Music&Video Channel playback tone		–	–	○
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○※4	○※4	○
	Operation preferred	–※5	–※5	–※5
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	–	–	○
	Operation preferred	–※5	–※5	–※5

○: Output from the Bluetooth device.

–: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA phone.

※1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone when “Headset usage setting” is set to “Headset and speaker”.

※2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA phone when “Forward ring tone” is set to “OFF”.

※3 The tone does not sound for i-motion movies played back while being obtained from sites.

※4 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps.

※5 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.

● Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

Information

● Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

Notes on using Bluetooth devices

■Observe the following to make a good connection:

- The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA phone and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter. Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.
- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA phone may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

■Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA phone and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless LAN device.

■Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

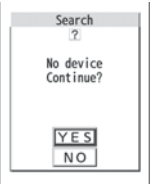
As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA phone and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

· On trains · In airplanes · In hospitals
· Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
· In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

Register Bluetooth Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

1 (MENU)▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**▶**Device list**▶**YES**

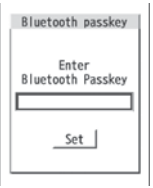


The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA phone are searched.
You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered on standby for registration beforehand.
Up to 20 searched devices are listed on the Device list.

- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing (✉)(Search) from the Device list.
- When any Bluetooth devices have already been registered, Device list is displayed and those registered ones are displayed.

2 **Select a Bluetooth device to be registered**▶**YES**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

3 **Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey**▶**Enter the Bluetooth passkey**▶**Set**



- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

Continued

4 Select a service to be connected.

The Bluetooth device is connected and “ (blue)” blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA phone is placed in low power consumption mode, and “ (black)” stays on.

Service Selection display

- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect another service in succession.
- “ (blue)” is displayed during connection, “ (gray)” is displayed on standby for connection next to the service name.
- If you select “Dial-up”, the FOMA phone is placed on standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select “YES”.
- See “Place the Bluetooth Devices on Standby for Connection” on page 429 for how to cancel the service on standby.

Information

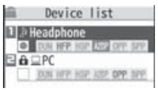
- When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select “YES”, the Bluetooth device that is not protected, or not set for “Preferred device” and with the oldest communication date/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten.
- You cannot activate Bluetooth function during Self Mode.

Connect to Bluetooth Device

You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone.

1 MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Device list ▶ Select a Bluetooth device to be connected ▶ Select a service to be connected.

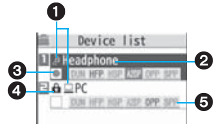
- See step 4 on page 428 for details.



Device list

Service Selection display

■ **Device list**



Device list

❶ Device class

Following icons are displayed according to the type of Bluetooth device:

“ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”, “ ”

❷ Device name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.
When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth address is displayed.

❸ Connecting status

: Being connected　　: Not connected
: Not detected　　: Not registered

❹ Protect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

❺ Profile state

The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Character color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA phone is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, Audio service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA phone is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA phone is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA phone is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection.

Function Menu of the Device List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Register devices	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Go to step 3 on page 427.
Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only. ●When you already set another Bluetooth device for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Protect/release	You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Change device name	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**Enter a device name.** ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Delete	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**YES**
Description	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profile.
Add desktop icon	See page 127.

Information

<Register devices>

●When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

<Preferred device>

●Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

<Delete>

●You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

Place the Bluetooth Devices on Standby for Connection

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

1 (MENU)▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**▶**Accept registered**▶**Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby**▶(✉)(Finish)

●To release, remove the check mark and press (✉)(Finish).
●During standby, "(blue)" lights.

Suspend the Bluetooth Function of the FOMA Phone

You can suspend services that are connecting, or are on standby for connection, and can suspend off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA phone.

1 (MENU)▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**▶**Bluetooth power OFF**▶**YES**

●You can activate the previously-connected standby for Bluetooth connection by (MENU)▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Activate Bluetooth.

Accept Dialup Devices

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA phone wirelessly with a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to "Preparing Bluetooth Communication" on the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

Make a Call Using Bluetooth Device

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA phone is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

1 **Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.**

●See page 428 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

Continued

2 Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.

"" is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.

- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device

Press and hold for at least one second during a call.

- During a call with the FOMA phone while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- You cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected even if you switch to the Bluetooth device.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

Information

- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA phone.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA phone regardless of the setting of "Setting when closed".
- When the Bluetooth communication is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings". However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA phone is closed and "Disconnection settings" is set to "Continue on the phone", the call shifts to the state as specified by "Setting when closed". When "Setting when closed" is set to "End the call", the call shifts to "No tone" state.

Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs Using Bluetooth Device

When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of 1Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.

1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 428 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

2 Watch a 1Seg program.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the output to the Bluetooth device, select "YES".
- Once you connect the FOMA phone to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA phone tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for watching a 1Seg program even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the audio is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output audio from the FOMA phone.
  The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

Information

- You can play back the audio of 1Seg programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T. Open first the 1Seg viewer display, and then operate Wireless Earphone Set P01. If you have been operating Wireless Earphone Set P01 before you open the display, the audio might not be played back.
- While you are playing back the audio from a 1Seg program via a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- You cannot play back the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

Information

- If the audio from a 1Seg program stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA phone as the possible causes are as follows:
  - ·When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - ·When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - ·When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - ·When a PushTalk call comes in
  - ·When the low battery alarm sounds
  - ·When an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Book program” or “Timer recording” sounds

  In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Play Back Sound/Music of Moving Image or Video Using Bluetooth Device

When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of moving images or video, music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.

1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 428 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it might not start automatically when a display other than Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated.

2 Play back a moving image, video or music file.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select “YES”.
- Once you connect the FOMA phone to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA phone tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for playing back a file even if it is not connected using Audio service. When a connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output sound from the FOMA phone. However, it cannot connect to automatically for playing back an i-motion movie.
  The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

Information

- You can play back the audio of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T. Open first the Video Playback display, and then operate Wireless Earphone Set P01. If you have been operating Wireless Earphone Set P01 before you open the display, the sound might not be played back.
- While you are playing back the sound of a moving image, video, or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth device is available.
- You cannot play back the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

Continued

Information

- If the sound of a moving image, video, or music file stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA phone as the possible causes are as follows:
  - · When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - · When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - · When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - · When a PushTalk call comes in
  - · When the low battery alarm sounds
  - · When an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Book program” or “Timer recording” sounds

  In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Bluetooth Settings

1 (MENU) ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth settings** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

- You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Set authentications	You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to “ON”, set whether to encrypt the data. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**ON or OFF**
Session number setting	You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries. ▶**ON or OFF**
Time-out to search	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth communication compatible devices around the FOMA phone. ▶**Enter a device search time (seconds).** ● Enter two-digit numerals as in “05” through “20”.
Forward ring tone	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as “Preferred device”, connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby. ▶**ON or OFF**
Disconnection settings	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA phone when Bluetooth communication is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device. ▶**End the call or Continue on the phone**
Dial from headset	You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset. ▶**Valid or Invalid**
Bluetooth info	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth function mounted on the FOMA phone. You can change the device name. ● To change the device name, press (✉)(Edit), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

Information

<Set authentications>

- While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

<Forward ring tone>

- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

<Bluetooth info>

- If you select a pictograph for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

<Reset Settings> MENU 2 3

Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by [ ] of "Function List" to their default. (See page 482)

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Reset settings** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Information

- You cannot execute "Reset settings" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
- You cannot execute "Reset settings" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
- After you execute "Reset settings", the tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press ▢ to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.
See "Function List" for the setting at purchase. (See page 482)

- The pre-installed data files are not deleted.
- The pre-installed i-αppli programs are not deleted.
- The data files stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs are deleted. However, the data files stored in Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs are not deleted.
- The protected data files are also deleted.
- All the stored data files are deleted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed data items, they are restored when you execute "Initialize". However, if you delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs, they are not restored.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.
- During initialization, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Initialize** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

Information

- You cannot execute "Initialize" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
- You cannot execute "Initialize" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.

Continued

Information

- To restore the i-αppli programs, download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.
- After you execute “Initialize”, the tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.
- After you initialize the FOMA phone, you cannot automatically obtain Music&Video Channel programs. Access the Setting Confirmation display from the Music&Video Channel menu to reflect the program setting.
- Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

Character Entry

Entering Characters. . . . . <Character Entry> 436
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)
. . . . . .<Mode 1 (5-touch)> 436
Using Common Phrases . . . . . .<Common Phrases> 441
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters 442
Storing Words in Own Dictionary. . . . . .<Own Dictionary> 442
Using Learned Words 443
Using Downloaded Dictionary . . . . . <Download Dictionary> 443
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)
. . . . . .<Mode 2 (2-touch)> 444
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
. . . . . <Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)> 444

For details on “Kuten Code List”, refer to the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM or DoCoMo web page.
To see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

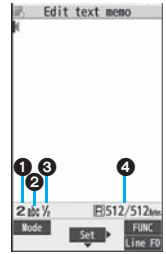
<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

The FOMA phone is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as when creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.



❶Character input method

2：Mode 2 (2-touch)

：Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

●Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷Input mode

abc：Alphabet input mode

123：Numeral input mode

漢：Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ｶﾅ：Katakana input mode

❸Full/Half-pitch

1/1：Full-pitch input mode

1/2：Half-pitch input mode

❹Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

●"Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.

Select Character Input Method

MENU 3 5

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . . See page 436

Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . . See page 444

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . . See page 444

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

1 **MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Input mode ▶ Put a check mark for modes to be used ▶ ✉ (Finish)**

●Select at least two modes.

2 **Select a priority mode.**

●Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

Press and hold ✉ (Mode) for at least one second, or select "Char. input/dict." and then select "Change input mode" from the Function menu.

<Mode 1 (5-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press ✉ (Mode) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts the entered few words into the predicted ones and Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between words.

●The FOMA phone increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 (MENU) ▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when “Predict” is set to “ON”, and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to “OFF”.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→ Press (4) once and (◎) once.
だ→ Press (4) once and (✱) once.
の→ Press (5) five times.
か→ Press (2) once.
し→ Press (3) twice.

- You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when “Predict” is set to “ON”, if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.
- When a character on the same key comes after a character, press (◎) to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
  If you set “Character set time”, you can omit the operation to move the cursor.
- To switch between uppercase and lowercase, press (📞) after you have entered characters.
- Each time you press (📷)(Rev.), characters are displayed in reverse order.
- If you set “Predict” to “ON”, each time you press (✉), ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.
- You can press (✉)(aKana) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversion candidates for date/time are displayed.
- When “D-pict” is displayed while editing the i-mode mail text, you can press (MENU)(D-pict) to display the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms.
- To fix a character as it is without conversion, press (●)(Set).

3 Use (◎) to move the cursor onto “の”.

- The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

4 Use (◎) to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶Use (◎) to highlight “タダの” and press (●)(Select).

- By pressing (MENU)(Prev.)/(📷)(Next), you can scroll the candidate list page by page.
- When you press (CLR) while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
- Press (📷)(Set all) to fix the whole paragraph.

5 Use (◎) to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶Use (◎) to highlight “菓子” and press (●)(Select).

The selected characters are fixed.

- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press (◎) to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press (CLR) while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
  - · Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
  - · You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 185 and page 443)
- In the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms, only the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms are displayed, and the downloaded Deco-mail pictograms are not displayed. Even if you delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms and re-download them, they are not displayed in the candidate list.
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- Part of a complicated kanji character is deformed or left out.

Numbers of remaining characters and entered characters

On the Character Entry display, the number of remaining characters and the maximum number of characters you can enter are displayed in bytes. (The number of entered characters is displayed by unit of characters, depending on the function such as entering SMS text.)
The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- Full pitch: あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)
  Half pitch: ｱｲｳｴｵｶｷｸｹｺ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

Combination of characters

When entering characters, pay attention to the combination of characters.

<Example> When you are entering "ﾄｺﾓ" in half-pitch Katakana input mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ト	゛	コ	モ	の	携	帯	電	話
1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2

- The number of characters that appears on the display is 9 and counted as 14 bytes that equal 14 half-pitch characters.
- Half-pitch character "゛" and "゜" are counted as one character.

Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	**Press (✉)(Mode) a few times to switch to Katakana input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.**
Alphanumeric input	**Press (✉)(Mode) a few times to switch to Alphabet input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.**
Numeral input	**Press (✉)(Mode) a few times to switch to Numeral input mode ▶Press keys to enter numerals.**
Line feed	**Press (📷)(Line FD).** ●When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press (◎) to break a line.
Smiley input	**Enter "かお"▶Use (◎) to move the cursor onto the candidate list▶Use (◎) to select a smiley.** ●Smileys are stored in the pre-installed common phrases.

Information

<Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

Correct Characters

1 Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct▶(CLR)

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.
Press and hold (CLR) for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold (CLR) for at least one second to delete all characters.

2 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

Data you are editing

When the battery alarm sounds
The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.
When you press (☎)
The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing.
When a call or mail comes in
The Multitask function works, so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.
You can return to the data edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding (MULTI) for at least one second. You can return to the data edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Predict (MENU) 3 5

You can set whether to display the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Character input method** ▶ **Predict** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Intelligent with Secret (MENU) 3 5

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Character input method** ▶ **Int.with secret** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

● See page 200 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Copy	See page 442.
Cut	See page 442.
Paste	See page 442.
Undo	You can undo the fixed, deleted, cut, or pasted text. You can undo the operation up to 10 times. However, you can undo the fixing of characters only once. ● You can undo the operation also by pressing (MENU) (Undo).
Pictograph/ symbols (Pictograph)	You can enter pictographs while showing them on the display. ▶ **Pictograph** ▶ **Highlight a pictograph and press** (✉) (Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other pictographs consecutively. ● You can display the Pictograph list also by pressing (✳) in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ● Press (📷) to switch the pictograph lists in order of "Pictograph 1" → "Pictograph 2" → "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press (MENU) to switch them in the reverse order. ● You can select a pictograph also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). ● Press (i✉) (Symbol) to display the Symbol list. ● Press (📞) to switch between the Pictograph list Full display and ordinary input display. ▶ (●) (Select) The selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Pictograph/ symbols (Symbols)	You can enter symbols while showing them on the display. ▶ **Symbols** ▶ **Highlight a symbol and press** (✉) (Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other symbols consecutively. ● You can display the Symbol list also by pressing and holding (#) for at least one second. ● Press (📷) to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press (MENU) to switch them in the reverse order. ● You can select a symbol also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). ● Press (i✉) (Pic.) to display the Pictograph list. ● Press (📞) to switch between the Symbol list Full display and ordinary input display. ▶ (●) (Select) The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Continued

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Pictograph/ symbols (Space)	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. ▶**Space** ●When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing [C].
Phrase/code/quote (Common phrases)	▶**Common phrases**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select a common phrase.** ●In the mode other than numeral input mode, you can bring up the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding [✳] for at least one second.
Phrase/code/quote (Kuten code)	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code list (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM). You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ▶**Kuten code**▶**Enter a four-digit Kuten code.** A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns. ●When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.
Phrase/code/quote (Input time)	▶**Input time**▶**Select a format for entering the date/time** ▶**Enter the date/time.** ●You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. ●You can enter years 1800 through 2099.
Phrase/code/quote (Quote phonebook)	You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote: <Inside FOMA phone> Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums <Inside UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ▶**Quote phonebook**▶**Search the Phonebook** ▶**Select a Phonebook entry** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶[✉](Finish)
Phrase/code/quote (Quote own data)	You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶**Quote own data**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶[✉](Finish)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Phrase/code/quote (Bar code reader)	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 165) ▶**Bar code reader**
Char. input/dict. (Own dictionary)	You can store the words in own dictionary. (See page 442) ▶**Own dictionary**
Char. input/dict. (Learned words)	See page 443.
Char. input/dict. (Change input mode)	You can switch the character input methods. ▶**Change input mode**▶**Select an input mode.** ●You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 436).
Char. input/dict. (Candid. disp. size)	See "Character input (Candid. disp. size)" on page 129.
Char. input/dict. (Predict)	See page 439.
Char. input/dict. (Candidate display)	You can select whether to use context forecast candidates. ▶**Candidate display**▶**ON or OFF**
Char. input/dict. (Character set time)	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing [C] to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ▶**Character set time**▶**Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF**
Char. input/dict. (2/NIKO-touch guide)	You can select whether to list character conversion candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). ▶**2/NIKO-touch guide**▶**ON or OFF**
Help	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. ▶**Select an item.**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
JUMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. ▶**To beginning or To end** ●When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.

Information

<Full pitch/Half pitch>
- When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

<Pictograph/symbols (Pictograph)>
- You might not be able to enter pictographs depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered pictographs, "History" appears first.
- Up to 27 records of the pictographs entered in Pictograph 1 and Pictograph 2 and up to 36 records of Deco-mail pictogram are displayed on "History". However, up to 18 records are displayed when the 1Seg viewer display appears below the Message Composition display.
- You can enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, however, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

<Pictograph/symbols (Symbols)>
- You can enter "＋" by pressing and holding (O) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered symbols, "History" appears first.
- Up to 27 records of the symbols entered in half-pitch and up to 36 records in full-pitch are displayed on "History". However, up to 18 records are displayed when the 1Seg viewer display appears below the Message Composition display.

<Phrase/code/quote (Common phrases)>
- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone differ depending on the input mode.

<Phrase/code/quote (Quote phonebook)>
- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-" of the postal code.

<Phrase/code/quote (Quote own data)>
- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-" of the postal code.
- The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, the personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.

Information

<Char. input/dict. (Character set time)>
- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

<Common Phrases> (MENU) (3) (8)

Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone, or your own created common phrases.
The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

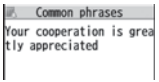
Display Common Phrases

1 (MENU)▶**Stationery**▶**Common phrase/dic.**▶**Common phrases**▶**Select a folder.**

Common Phrase Folder list

2 **Select a common phrase.**

Common Phrase list



Common Phrase display

Information
- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictographs can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- In Japanese Mode, the common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greeting)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up as kanji/hiragana common phrases in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up as half-pitch katakana common phrases in other input mode.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. ●When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	▶**Enter a common phrase.** ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. ●When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default. ●You can edit a common phrase by pressing (✉)(Edit).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default. ▶**YES**
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display▶(ïα)(FUNC)▶Cut or Copy▶Select a start point.**

●You can press (ïα)(All) to select all characters.

2 **Select an end point.**

Information

●If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during composing and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.

●You might not be able to cut or copy data such as Deco-mail text because the memory space runs short.

Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display▶Move the cursor to a start position for pasting▶(ïα)(FUNC)▶Paste**

<Own Dictionary> (MENU)(3)(8)

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

1 **(MENU)▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic.▶Own dictionary▶<New>▶Enter a word.**

●Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

2 **Enter a reading.**

●You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (ー)". However, you can store "゛" or "゜" for the words to which "゛" or "゜" can be attached.

●Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 442.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 442. ●You can edit also by pressing (✉)(Edit).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted ▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

●When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select "Delete" from the Function menu, then select "Delete this" or "Delete all".

<Delete selected>

●"Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Using Learned Words

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

Checking Learned Words

1 Function menu while entering (editing) characters ▶Char. input/dict.▶Learned words▶Select a column ▶Select a record.

●To delete learned words, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Create Learned Word List (MENU)(3)(8)

You can newly create learned words from the subjects and titles of sent i-mode mail messages stored in your FOMA phone. The learned words before creation are all deleted.

1 (MENU)▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Create learned wd list▶OK ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶OK

Reset Learned Words (MENU)(3)(5)

You can reset the learned words.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Other settings▶Character input method ▶Reset learned words ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

<Download Dictionary> (MENU)(3)(8)

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 185) from sites valid.

1 (MENU)▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Download dictionary ▶Select a downloaded dictionary.

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by "★".

●To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.

●You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 186). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions (see page 40) are set to them.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶Edit the title. ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

<Edit title>

●If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

<Mode 2 (2-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 502 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 436 for switching to "2-touch".

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press (✉)(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.

1 **(MENU)▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た→(4)(1)
だ→(4)(1), (＊)
の→(5)(5)
か→(2)(1)
し→(3)(2)

- To enter "゛" or "゜", enter the character and then press (＊).
- Press (8)(0) to switch between uppercase and lowercase. You can switch uppercase and lowercase also by entering the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and pressing (📞).

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 437.

<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 503 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 436 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press (✉)(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.

1 **(MENU)▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た→(4)(1)
だ→(4)(1), (＊)
の→(5)(5)
か→(2)(1)
し→(3)(2)

- To enter "゛" or "゜", enter the character and then press (＊).
- Enter the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and press (📞); then you can switch.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 437.

Network Services

Checking New Voice Mail Messages
. . . . . <Check New Messages> 446
Using Voice Mail Service . . . . . <Voice Mail> 446
Using Call Waiting Service . . . . . <Call Waiting> 448
Using Call Forwarding Service . . . . . <Call Forwarding> 450
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service
. . . . . <Nuisance Call Blocking> 451
Using Caller ID Display Request Service
. . . . . <Caller ID Request> 452
Using Dual Network Service . . . . . <Dual Network> 452
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English
. . . . . <English Guidance> 453
Using Service Numbers. . . . . <Service Numbers> 453
Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call
. . . . . <Arrival Call Act> 454
Setting Remote Control. . . . . <Remote Control> 455
Setting Additional Number . . . . . <Multi Number> 455
Using 2in1. . . . . <2in1> 456
Using OFFICEED . . . . . <OFFICEED> 462
Using Additional Services. . . . . <Additional Service> 462

■ **Available Network Services**

The following are the DoCoMo network services available from the FOMA phone.
For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	446
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	448
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	450
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free	451
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	47
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	452
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	452

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	453
Multi Number	Required	Charged	455
2in1	Required	Charged	456
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	69
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	70
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	462
Melody Call	Required	Charged	110

- ”OFFICEED” is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. For details, visit the DoCoMo-enterprise-oriented web site (http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/). (Japanese only)
- “Deactivate” does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DoCoMo. (See page 462)
- In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA phone.

<Check New Messages>

Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Check new messages** ▶ **OK**

About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the "Voice mail" icon (VM) and another Voice Mail icon such as "1" appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as "1", dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".
- The Voice Mail icons switch among 1, 2, 3, etc., and + (6 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 447 for how to play back voice mail messages.

When "" appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where "" is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 71) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- Make a voice call at "1412" to change the Voice Mail setting for videophone calls.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" on the Function menu. (See page 76)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 447.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: Set the service to "Activate".
Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.※
Step 3: Play back the message.

※If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service

1 (MENU) ▶ **Service** ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Play messages	You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Operate following the voice guidance.**
Activate	▶ **YES** ▶ **YES** ▶ **Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Deactivate	▶ **YES**
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. ▶ **Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Operate following the voice guidance.**
Check new messages	See page 446.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds. ▶ **YES or NO**
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as) from the Stand-by display. ▶ **YES**
Activate notice call	By an SMS message, you are informed of the received calls which came in when you were out of reach of radio waves or the power was turned off. ▶ **Select an item.** **All calls** . . . . . Informs you of all received calls. **Calls w/ caller ID** . . . . Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number. ▶ **YES**
Deactivate notice call	▶ **YES**
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.

Information

<Play messages> <Setting>
- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press (0) through (9), (*), or (#) following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing (⌐). In this case, press (⌐) again.

<Set ring time>
- If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

<Erase icon>
- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

<Activate notice call>
- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing** ▶ (FUNC) ▶ **Voice mail**

- You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing (FUNC), and pressing (#).

Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶(FUNC)▶Restrictions▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Voice mail

"Voice mail" is indicated by "★".
- To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 71 and page 125) and "Received calls".
- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set "Personal data lock" while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.
Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

- To use Call Waiting Service, set "Arrival call act" (see page 454) to "Answer" in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set "Call waiting" to "Activate".

Use Call Waiting Service

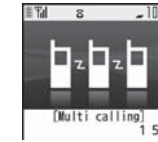
1 (MENU)▶Service▶Call waiting▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

You can answer another call putting the current call on hold.

1 Another call comes in during a call▶(⌐)



The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.
- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (⌐), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press (⌐) from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press (⌐) to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA phone operates as follows:
  - · The moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
  - · A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
  - · The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

You can answer another call after finishing the current call.

1 Another call comes in during a call▶ (call)

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

Continue the Current Call

1 Another call comes in during a call▶ (i-α)(FUNC) ▶Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

Information

- Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, Remote Monitoring or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

You can make a call to another party putting the current call on hold.

1 Enter another party's phone number during a call▶ (call)

You can talk with the party you have dialed.
The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (call), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

You can answer the held call after finishing the current call.

1 During Multi calling▶ (call)

The ring tone sounds.

2 Press (call) or (●)(Answer).

- When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press (call) to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

1 During Multi calling▶ (i-α)(FUNC)▶End held call

Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press (i-α)(FUNC) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (see page 71) or Remote Monitoring (see page 79) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting" or "Remote monitoring".
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is stored as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 450.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA phone.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

1 MENU ▶ Service ▶ Call forwarding ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	**▶ Register fwd number ▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.** ● Press [ ] to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 98) **▶ Set ring time ▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits. **▶ Activate ▶ YES**
Deactivate	**▶ YES**
Change forwarding No.	**▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination ▶ Select an item.** **Change No.** . . . . Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. **Change No. +Activate** . . . . Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed. ● Press [ ] to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 98)
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. You need to subscribe to Voice Mail Service to use it. **▶ YES**
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

Information

- If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.
- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.

Information

- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

1 1 4 2 9 ▶ ☎
▶Operate following the voice guidance.

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing▶ (FUNC)▶Call forwarding**

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display▶ (FUNC)▶Restrictions ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Call forwarding**

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "★".

- To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "Personal data lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.

Information

- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.
Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

1 **(MENU)▶Service▶Nuis. call blocking ▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. **▶YES▶OK**

Continued

Item	Operation/Explanation
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in. ▶**Enter a phone number**▶**YES** ●Press [□] to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press [□] to select from the Dialed Call list, and press [□] to select from the Received Call list.
Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last. ▶**YES**▶**OK**
Delete all entries	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

<Caller ID Request>
Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon does not appear.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Caller ID request**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Deactivate	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

Information

- If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Dual Network>
Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova phone with the phone number for your FOMA phone. You can use either your FOMA phone or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA phone and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Dual network**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Dual network switching	You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area. ▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ●See page 132 for the Network Security Code.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

Dual Network Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■To switch the phones (from the phone which is not using the service)

1 5 4 0 → Enter your Network Security Code → Guidance for switching →

■Check network status (from the phone you want to check)

1 5 4 6 → Check →

Information

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- If you press 0 through 9, ＊, or # following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing . In this case, press again.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as "Voice mail" or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

■Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 MENU ▶Service▶English guidance ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Guidance setting	**▶Select an item.** **Outgoing+Incoming** . . .Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time. **Outgoing call** . . . . . .Sets the guidance for outgoing calls. **Incoming call** . . . . . .Sets the guidance for incoming calls. **▶Select a guidance language to be set▶YES** ● If you select "Outgoing+Incoming", set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Service Numbers>

Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the DoCoMo Information Center or DoCoMo repair counter.

- Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

1 MENU ▶Service▶Service numbers ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo repair counter)	You can make a call to the repair counter. ▶ (Dial) Dialing 113 starts.

Continued

Item	Operation/Explanation
ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo Information Center)	You can make a call to the Information Center. ▶(●)(Dial) Dialing 151 starts.

<Arrival Call Act>

Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

- When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- To use "Arrival call act", you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Arrival call act**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Voice mail".
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Call forwarding".
Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
Answer	If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use "Call waiting". Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication. ● You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication. ● From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call. ● When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA phone follows that setting.

Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Set in-call arrival act**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Remote Control>

Setting Remote Control

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone landline phones, public phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or others.

- To use "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" overseas, you need to set "Remote control" to "Activate" in advance.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Remote control** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Multi Number>

Setting Additional Number

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA phone besides the basic number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA phone might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/Additional Number2) appears on the dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number of the call you dialed/received at that time appears and is dialed.

Number Setting

You can edit the registration name for the basic number, register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Number setting** ▶ **Select a phone number.**

- You can register/edit also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit" or by pressing (✉)(Edit).
- Select the basic number or registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
- To reset the registration name of the basic number, press (FUNC) and select "Reset BasicNo. name", then select "YES".
- To delete the registered additional number, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES".

2 **Enter a registration name** ▶ **Enter a phone number.**

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.
- You cannot edit the phone number of the basic number.

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Set multi number** ▶ **Select a phone number.**

Basic Number. . . . . Dials by the contracted phone number.
Additional Number1/2. . . . Dials by an additional number.

- When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

2 **YES**

Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from the Function menu, and then make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **(FUNC)▶Multi number▶Select a phone number.**

- To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix".
- When you have not signed up for Multi Number, your basic number is used for dialing even if you select an additional number.

Information

- If you select "Basic Number" or "Additional Number1/2", "✱590#", "✱591#", or "✱592#" is added after the phone numbers.

Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

1 **MENU▶Service▶Multi number▶Check setting**

Set as Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

1 **MENU▶Service▶Multi number▶Set as ring tone▶Select an additional number.**

Go to step 2 on page 108.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

<2in1>

Using 2in1

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA phone. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA phone as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and access the sites for Web mail (Address B), and can browse their related data.

Dual Mode

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

- For details on 2in1, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".
- Address B is used to send/receive mail messages via the dedicated Web mail site.
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 contractor) while using 2in1, perform "2in1 function OFF" (see page 457) and then set "2in1 setting" to "YES", or perform "Auto acquire No. B" (see page 418), to acquire the correct Number B.

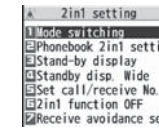
  When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor → 2in1 non-contractor), perform "2in1 function OFF" as well to update the owner's information to the correct one.
- See page 459 for how this service works for each mode.

Activate 2in1

1 **MENU▶Service▶2in1 setting▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Setting Menu display appears.

- This display appears also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second and entering your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display on the vertical display.



2in1 Setting Menu display

Configure 2in1 Setting

1 **2in1 Setting Menu display▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Mode switching	You can switch to the mode you use. ▶**Select a mode.** ●When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting the mode appears also by pressing and holding [▲] for at least one second with the Stand-by display shown, and entering your Terminal Security Code. ●When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for "Receive avoidance set." is also changed.
Phonebook 2in1 setting	You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA phone. ▶**Select an item.** **Set to A** . . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for A. You can use it in A Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to B** . . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for B. You can use it in B Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to Common** . . . Sets as the common Phonebook entry for A and B. You can use it in all modes. ▶**Select a setting method.** **Set one** . . . . . Sets a Phonebook entry you call up. **Set some**. . . . Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook list you call up, then press [✉](Finish). **Set group** . . . Sets a Phonebook group you call up.
Stand-by display **Stand-by disp. Wide**	You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode. ▶**Select a mode▶Set the Stand-by display.** ●See page 115 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, "αppli display" is not displayed. ●If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.
Set call/receive No. (Disp. call/receive No.)	You can set the character font and color of phone numbers or the name stored in Phonebook appears on the display for Number A and Number B respectively. ▶**Number A or Number B▶Set the font and color.** ●See page 128 for how to set the font and color.
Set call/receive No. (Ringtone set. for No. B)	You can set a ring tone for Number B and a mail ring tone for Address B. ▶**Select an item.** **Phone** . . . . . Sets a ring tone for voice calls. **Video-Phone**. . . . Sets a ring tone for videophone calls. **Mail** . . . . . Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages. ▶**Select a type of ring tone.** Go to step 3 on page 108. ●If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.
2in1 function OFF	You can deactivate 2in1. ▶**YES**
Receive avoidance set. (Change recv. avoid.)	You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for Number A and Number B. ▶**Change recv. avoid.▶Number A or Number B** ▶**Select an item.** **Unchange** . . . Does not change Receive Avoidance Set. **Receive** . . . . . Receives the calls to the selected phone number. **Avoid** . . . . . Avoids the calls to the selected phone number. ▶[✉](Finish) ●When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.
Receive avoidance set. (Check recv. avoidance)	You can check Receive Avoidance Set. ▶**Check recv. avoidance**

Continued

Item	Operation/Explanation
Receive avoidance set. (Mode link)	You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call only to Number A when in A Mode, only to Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode. ▶**Mode link**▶**YES**
Receive avoidance set. [Recv. avoid. (abroad)]	You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas. ▶**Recv. avoid. (abroad)**▶**YES** ▶**Operate following the voice guidance.** ●When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.

Information

<Stand-by display> <Stand-by disp. Wide>

- See "Set Stand-by Display" on page 115 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.

<Set call/receive No. (Ringtone set. for No. B)>

- See "Select Ring Tone" on page 108 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by "Call setting w/o ID" sounds.

<Receive avoidance set. (Mode link)>

- When "Mode link" is activated, you cannot switch the mode of 2in1 out of the service area.

Make a Call in Dual Mode

In Dual Mode, Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of A/common setting or the dialed/received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call

1 **Enter a phone number▶ (Dial) or (Dial)**

2 **Number A or Number B**

- To cancel, select "Cancel".

When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records

1 **Bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.**

2 **(FUNC)▶2in1 dial▶Number A or Number B**

- To cancel, select "2in1 dial OFF".

■**Services available to each mode**

● The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call Videophone call	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable when dialing※1
	Receiving	Receiving all calls※2		
Phonebook※3	Displaying※4	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	Changing to name※5	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	2in1 setting when newly storing	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	Receiving all entries using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's 2in1 setting※6		
	Receiving one entry using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	"Copy to UIM"	At the time of "Copy to UIM", 2in1 setting becomes common		
	"Copy from UIM"	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial Dialed calls Received calls Received address records Detailed sent Chaku-moji message	Displaying	Records for Number A/Address A	Records for Number B/Address B	All records
Mail/SMS	Displaying※7	● Sent/Received mail messages for Address A ● Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A	<FOMA phone> ● Received mail messages saved to the FOMA phone for Address B [mail messages you performed "端末に保存 (save to the FOMA phone)" on Web mail site], notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail ● Received SMS messages for Number B <Web mail site> Sent/Received mail messages for Address B	<FOMA phone> ● Sent/Received mail messages for Address A, received mail messages saved to the FOMA phone for Address B, notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail ● Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A ● Received SMS messages for Number B <Web mail site> Sent/Received mail messages for Address B

Continued

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Mail/SMS	Sending	●Mail messages from Address A ●SMS messages from Number A	<FOMA phone> Unable to send mail/SMS messages <Web mail site> Mail messages from Address B	<FOMA phone> ●Mail messages from Address A※8 ●SMS messages from Number A <Web mail site> Mail messages from Address B
	Receiving	Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA phone/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (without ring tone/vibration)	Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (without ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA phone/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)	Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA phone/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)
	Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's state※6		
	Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Mail for Address A/SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy to UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy from UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A	Undisplayable	SMS messages for Number A
PushTalk	Dialing	Number A	Unusable	Number A
	Receiving	Number A		
	PushTalk Phonebook	Displayable	Undisplayable	Displayable
i-αppli		All usable	Usable※9	Usable※10
Own number		Number A	Number B	Number A/Number B
Voice mail	Recording voice mail messages	Recording all voice mail messages※11		
	Connection number for the service※12	Number A	Number B※13	Selectable when dialing
Call forwarding	Forwarding to the forwarding destination	Forwarding all calls		
	Connection number for the service※12	Number A	Number B※14	Selectable when dialing

※1 The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.
※2 When you set "Call acceptance", you can receive calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.
When you set "Call rejection", you can reject calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.
※3 When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.
※4 Regardless of the mode, all the Phonebook entries on the microSD card are displayed.

※5 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.
※6 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.
※7 In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.
※8 When you compose a mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a receiver's mail address from the Phonebook entries set with B setting, however, note that the mail message is sent from Address A.
※9 Except message application programs, mail-linked i-αppli programs, and the i-αppli Stand-by display.
※10 Except the i-αppli Stand-by display.
※11 Up to 20 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B can be recorded in total.
The icon such as "1" appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as "1" appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded.
※12 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.
※13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.
※14 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

Information

- When you delete an image or melody set to a Phonebook entry with B setting or move it to the microSD card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry with A setting in B Mode), the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.
- In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:
  - · Composing i-mode mail/SMS messages
  - · Receive option
  - · Mail settings
  - · Mail To function
  - · Templates
  - · Forward
  - · Chat mail
  - · i-αppli To function from i-mode mail text
  - · Photo-sending
  - · Reply/Reply with quote
  - · Displaying Outbox/Draft
- In Dual Mode, you cannot compose i-mode mail/SMS messages, make a PushTalk call, and use Photo-sending from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B, and received call record for Number B.
- In Dual Mode, you cannot execute "Reply" and "Reply with quote" from the mail/SMS message sent to Number B/Address B.
- Regardless of current mode, when you make an emergency call at 110/119/118 calls are made from Number A:
- When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.
- Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox.
- The i-mode mail/SMS messages sent to Address B/Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to "Reply impossible".
- "DEL all read mails", "DEL all recv. mails", "Delete read mails", "Delete all SMS-R", "DEL all frm folder", and "Delete all" apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- Regardless of the current mode, "Delete all" of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

<OFFICEED>

Using OFFICEED

"OFFICEED" is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System). The separate subscription is required for use.
For details, check the DoCoMo-enterprise-oriented web page (http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/). (Japanese only)

Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **OFFICEED** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Area display setting	You can set whether to display " OFFICEED " while you are in the OFFICEED area. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● If you select "ON", the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to "ON".
Activate forwarding	You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶ **YES**
Deactivate forwarding	You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶ **YES**
Check forwarding set.	You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

Add New Service

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Additional service** ▶ **Highlight <Not stored> and press** (FUNC) ▶ **Add new service**

- You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
- To delete the registered service, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".
- You can register up to 10 network services.

2 **Enter a service name** ▶ **Enter number or Enter USSD number**

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

3 **Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number)** ▶ **YES**

Information

- You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.
  Special number
  . . . . Number for connecting the Service Center.
  Service code (USSD number)
  . . . . With the FOMA phone, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

1 **(MENU) ▶ Service ▶ Additional service ▶ Additional service ▶ Select a service ▶ (●) (Send)**

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

1 **(MENU) ▶ Service ▶ Additional service ▶ Additional guidance ▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press (i) (FUNC) ▶ Add new guidance**

- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing (i) (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
- To delete the registered guidance, press (i) (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".

2 **Enter a command.**

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.

3 **Enter an additional guidance name ▶ YES**

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

PC Connection

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone 466
Before Using. 467
Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)
. 468
Preparation Flow for Data Communication 469
AT Command 469
About CD-ROM. 470
Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink 470

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection” on the provided CD-ROM or DoCoMo web page.
To see the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

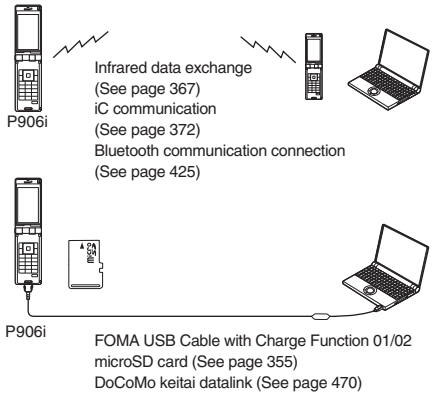
Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are categorized into data transfer (OBEX™ communication), and packet communication/64K data communication. The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See “Multiaccess Combination Patterns” on page 510 for details.
- The 64K data communication is not available overseas.
- To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)

Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA phone or a personal computer.



Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 3.6 Mbps, Maximum upload speed: 384 kbps) It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U”/“mopera”. To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.
- The data is sent/received at the maximum speed of 384 kbps outside the FOMA High-speed Area.
- When you use the packet communication with “sigmarion II”, “sigmarion III”, or “musea” of DoCoMo’s PDA, the data is sent/received at the maximum speed of 384 kbps. High-speed communication for FOMA High-speed Area is not supported.

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.
To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U”/“mopera”, or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Information

- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communications by connecting the FOMA phone with DoCoMo’s PDA “sigmarion II”, “sigmarion III”, or “musea”. To use “sigmarion II” or “musea”, the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DoCoMo web page.

Before Using

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/ "mopera".
To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required. To use "mopera", subscription and monthly charge are not required. However, the maximum communication speed of sending/receiving data is limited to 384 kbps.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software program (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.
For details, refer to "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder on the CD-ROM. Adobe® Reader® (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it. For details such as how to use it, refer to "Adobe Reader Help".

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA phone in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

■PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option):
USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)

When using Bluetooth communication:
Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

■OS

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

■Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more
Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more
Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

■Hard disk space size

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)※
- Provided "FOMA P906i CD-ROM"

※For USB connection

Information

- Use a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02" or "FOMA USB Cable". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this manual, operations are described for the case of using FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

Connect FOMA Phone to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode". (See page 363)
- You need to install the "FOMA communication setup files" (driver) before use.

Use Bluetooth communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA phone.This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA phone. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth maker for how to install and to set up.

Use Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function. (See page 367)
This applies only to data transfer.

Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the "FOMA communication setup files" (driver).

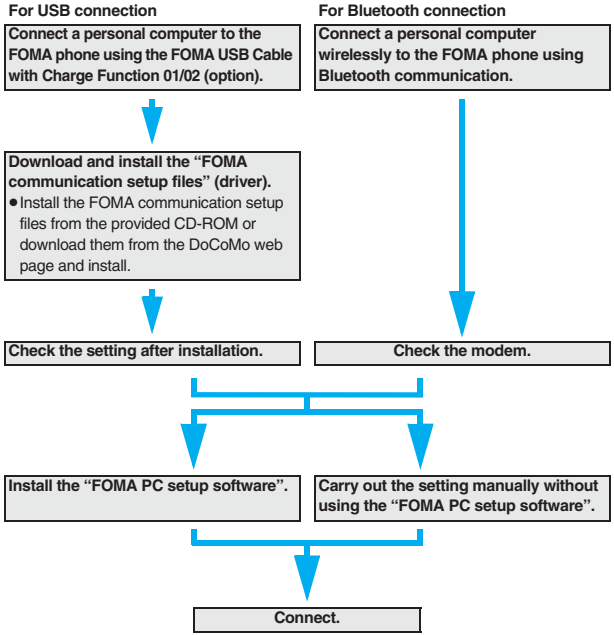
Download and install the "FOMA communication setup files" (driver).

- Install the FOMA communication setup files from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DoCoMo web page and install.

Data transfer

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication:
For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".



When installing "FOMA communication setup files" (driver)

Install the FOMA communication setup files from the provided "FOMA P906i CD-ROM" or download them from the DoCoMo web page and install. You are advised to install "FOMA PC setup software" for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

Install FOMA Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the FOMA communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) for the first time.

Prepare Bluetooth Communication

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA phone.

● See page 425 for details on Bluetooth function.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings for the communication. By using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily carry out the settings. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software".

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

About CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA phone, “Manual for PC Connection” and “Kuten Code List” (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

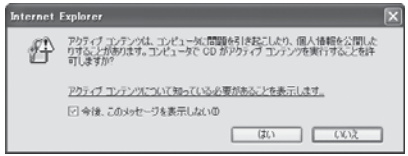
<Contained software programs/PDF>

- FOMA通信設定ファイル (FOMA Communication Setup Files)
- FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Setup Software)
- FOMAバイトカウンタ (FOMA byte counter)
- ドコモケータイdatalinkのご案内 (DoCoMo keitai datalink information)
- FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC Software)
- mopera Uのご案内 (mopera Uかんたんスタート/U かんたん接続設定ソフト/U オリジナルデータ取得ソフト/FOMAバイトカウンタ)
  [mopera U information (mopera U start up tool/mopera U connection & setting tool/mopera U requesting original data/FOMA byte counter)]
- ナップスター®のご案内 (Napster® information)
- PDF version of “パソコン接続マニュアル”/“Manual for PC Connection”
- PDF version of “区点コード一覧”/“Kuten Code List”
- Adobe® Reader®

When a warning message appears

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, however, you can use your computer without any problem. Click “はい (YES)”.

※The display below is for when you use Windows XP.
It might differ depending on the environment of the computer you use.



Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink

“DoCoMo keitai datalink” is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries and i-mode mail messages to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DoCoMo web page. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below. You can access the web page below from the provided CD-ROM as well.

http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (Japanese only)

- For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).

Overseas Use

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING) 472
Services Available Overseas 472
Confirmation for Using 473
Making a Call from the Country You Stay 475
Receiving a Call 476
Setting a Network to Use. . . . . .<Switch 3G/GSM> 477
Setting a Search Method of Carrier
. . . . . <Network Search Mode> 477
Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to
. . . . . <PLMN Setting> 478
Displaying a Carrier on the Stand-by Display
. . . . . <Operator Name Display> 478
Confirming a Communication System. . .<Status in the Area> 478
Setting Guidance during Roaming
. . . . . <Set Roaming Guidance> 479
Setting Your FOMA Phone to Reject Calls during Roaming
. . . . . .<Call Barring> 479
Using Network Services during Roaming 480

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate in foreign countries where are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

- There are following three communication systems for network services overseas:

3G Network

Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project).※

※This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications) Network

The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide.

GPRS (General Packet Radio Service) Network

A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication method.

- At the time of purchase, the FOMA phone is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 477)
- You are advised to read the following booklets to use your FOMA phone overseas:

Booklet title	Contents
Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]	Describes the details of International Roaming Service such as the contents of the service, billing, and cautions.
Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]	Describes the contents of each local network service and cautions.

Information

- Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA phone overseas.
- For the country codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to pay according to the invoice for the following month on and after depending on the overseas carrier of your stay. Note that the invoice for the total of the fees to be paid for the month might be separately issued.

Services Available Overseas

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call※1 In the country you stay, you can use the phone number as used in Japan to make or take local calls, or to make international calls to Japan or to other countries.	○	○	○
Videophone call※1 You can make international videophone calls to users of the specified 3G mobile phone carriers overseas and FOMA users.	○	×	×
i-mode Perform the overseas usage settings. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".	○	×	○
i-mode mail You can send/receive i-mode mail overseas by the same address as used in Japan.	○	×	○
SMS	○	○	○
i-Channel※2	○	×	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	×	○

○: Available　　×: Not available

※1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.

※2 Auto-updates are automatically suspended when you are connected to an overseas carrier. To resume the auto-updates of i-Channel, you need to make the i-Channel settings again. When you use i-Channel overseas, the communication fee for auto-updates of the basic channel also applies. (In Japan, the fee is included in the monthly service bill.)

- The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.
- You cannot dial from an additional number even if you are the user of Multi Number.
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

Confirmation for Using

Confirmation before Departure

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA phone overseas.

■About contract

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Insert the UIM (other than blue one) that supports "WORLD WING" into the FOMA phone. (See page 39)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

■About charging batteries

- See page 20 for cautions for handling AC adapter.
- See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter.

■About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can operate to activate/deactivate the network services from overseas except some operations.

- Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.
  To use network services overseas, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" before departure.

■About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA phone in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- When you enter the destination address for sending an SMS message to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, add "+" and a country code to the head of the destination phone number. When the destination phone number begins with "0", however, enter the phone number except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as italy.
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Check Required at the Country You Stay

After you arrive at the country overseas, once turn the power off and then turn on to automatically set an available carrier in that country.

- The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.
  - 3G⇅ : 3G network that supports packet communication
  - 3G/ : 3G network that does not support packet communication
  - GSM : GSM network
  - GPRS : GPRS network
- When "Operator name display" is set to "Display ON", the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- When "Network search mode" is set to "Auto", and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.

■About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA phone overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" or "Failures encountered overseas" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- You need to add the "international call access code" that is assigned to the country you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- For the latest information about the international call access codes and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

Continued

■**Country codes for major countries**

Use the following country codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist. (As of March 2008)

Service area	Country code	Service area	Country code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

- For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

■**International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)**

The international call access codes for major countries are listed below.
(As of March 2008)

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0041/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

■International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)

The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below. (As of March 2008)

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

- The numbers are not available in some areas.
- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel. (You are responsible for the fee.) You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

Check Required after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.
Set "Switch 3G/GSM" to "Auto" or "3G".
Set to the FOMA network (DoCoMo) with "Network search mode" set to "Auto" or "Manual".

Making a Call from the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a landline phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

- This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with "0". You need to set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" to "ON" and to "Japan (81)" in advance. (Setting at purchase)

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶ (Call) or (●)(Dial)

- Press (✉)(V phone) to make an international videophone call.

2 Dial

"0" at the head of the phone number is replaced with "+81" when dialed.

- When you select "Original phone No.", the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

Information

- From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

Press and hold (0) for at least one second, then you can enter "+" when dialing. By using "+", you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

1 **(0)(for at least one second)**
▶Enter numbers in order of country code →area code (city code)→destination phone number
▶(✆) or (●)(Dial)

- Enter "81" as a country code when you make an international call to Japan.
- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press (✉)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

International Dial

If you have stored a country code by Country Code Setting (see page 61), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan. The following are the procedures for overseas.

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **(FUNC)▶Int'l dial assist**
▶Select the name of the country you make a call to
▶(✆) or (●)(Dial)

- Press (✉)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination's phone number.

1 **Enter a destination phone number▶(✆) or (●)(Dial)**

- Press (✉)(V. phone) to make a videophone call.
- To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select "Original phone No." in step 2 on page 475.

Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

Receiving a Call

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 64)

■Having calls to your FOMA phone made from Japan

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering "090-XXXX-XXXX"
or
Making a call entering "080-XXXX-XXXX"

■Having calls to your FOMA phone made from countries other than Japan

Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter "international call access code of his/her country" and "81" (Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose "0" is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90-XXXX-XXXX"
or
Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-80-XXXX-XXXX"

Information

- Even for incoming calls, you are charged a receiving fee including an international forwarding fee, depending on the country or region.
- Even when a caller tried to notify of his/her caller ID, it might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a different number from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.
- While you use the FOMA phone overseas, "Call setting w/o ID", "Reject unknown", and "Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)" might not work. In addition, it might work as "Answer" regardless of the setting of "Arrival call act".

Information

- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan regardless of whatever country the call is from. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee including an international forwarding fee.

<Switch 3G/GSM>

Setting a Network to Use

1 (MULTI) **(for at least one second)▶Select a network type.**

Auto. . . . . Uses 3G, GSM, or GPRS network. (3G network has priority.)
3G . . . . . Uses 3G network.
GSM/GPRS. . . Uses GSM or GPRS network.

Information

- If you set to "Auto" or "3G", FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to "GSM/GPRS", you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA phone is placed in out-of-service-area state.
- While another menu function is activated or display appears on the horizontal display, the setting display for this function is not displayed by pressing and holding (MULTI) for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the menu function in use is displayed.

<Network Search Mode>

Setting a Search Method of Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

1 (MENU) **▶Settings▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming▶Network search mode▶Select an item.**

Auto. . . . . Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.
Manual. . . . Connect manually to a carrier on the list. "×" is displayed for unavailable carriers.
Network re-search
. . . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed.
When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

2 **Select a carrier.**

- The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of "Switch 3G/GSM".
- Press (✉)(Update) to display the list of carriers again.

Information

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to "Manual", " " appears.
- When you have set this function to "Manual" and turn off and on the FOMA phone out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.

<PLMN Setting>

Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". You can store up to 20 carriers.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Int'l roaming** ▶ **PLMN setting**

- You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

2 (FUNC) ▶ **PLMN list select**

- To search for a carrier by a name of country, press (✉)(Search) and select a country name. You can search also by pressing (✉)(Search) again from the Country list and entering a country name.

3 **Select a carrier** ▶ (●)(Set) ▶ **Select a network type** ▶ (✉)(Finish) ▶ **YES**

Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to. ▶ (✉)(Finish) ▶ **YES**
PLMN list select	See "Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to" on page 478.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ▶ **Enter a country code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits)** ▶ **Select a network type** ▶ (✉)(Finish) ▶ **YES**
Change priority	▶ **Select a number to change to** ▶ (✉)(Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete this	▶ **YES** ▶ (✉)(Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **YES** ▶ (✉)(Finish) ▶ **YES**

Information

- When the "DoCoMo" network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- This setting is stored on the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

<Operator Name Display>

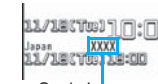
Displaying a Carrier on the Stand-by Display

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the carrier you are currently connected to.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Int'l roaming** ▶ **Operator name display** ▶ **Display ON or Display OFF**

When you set to "Display ON"

The carrier's name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the "DoCoMo" network, the carrier is not displayed.



Carrier's name

<Status in the Area>

Confirming a Communication System

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)※1 and packet switching (PS)※2.

※1 The communication system used for voice calls, videophone calls, SMS, etc.
※2 The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc.

1 (MENU) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Status in the area**

<Set Roaming Guidance>

Setting Guidance during Roaming

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a calling tone set by the overseas carrier.
- You need to set this function in Japan.

1 MENU ▶ **Service** ▶ **Set Roaming guidance** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **YES**
Deactivate	▶ **YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Set Roaming guidance". ▶ **YES**

<Call Barring>

Setting Your FOMA Phone to Reject Calls during Roaming

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Int'l roaming** ▶ **Call barring** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **Select an item.** **Bar all incoming**. . . . . .Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls. **Bar VP call/data ex.** . . . .Bars only videophone calls. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 132 for the Network Security Code.
Deactivate	▶ **YES** ▶ **Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 132 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Call barring". ▶ **YES**

Using Network Services during Roaming

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas. You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

● See page 458 for "Receive avoidance set." of 2in1.

Operate Voice Mail Service from the Country You Stay

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ Voice mail (Int.) ▶ Select an item ▶ YES ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

Operate Call Forwarding Service from the Country You Stay

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ Call forwarding (Int.) ▶ Select an item ▶ YES ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

Operate Roaming Guidance from the Country You Stay

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ Roaming guidance (Int.) ▶ YES ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

Operate Remote Control from the Country You Stay

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ Remote control (Int.) ▶ YES ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

Operate Caller ID Request Service from the Country You Stay

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ Caller ID req. (Int.) ▶ YES ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

Information

- When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee of the country you stay.
- You need to set "Remote control" beforehand.
- For the details on network services, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

Function List 482
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method) 501
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) 502
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method) 503
Symbol List. 504
Pictograph List. 507
Common Phrase List 509
Multiaccess Combination Patterns 510
Multitask Combination Patterns 511
Services Available with FOMA Phones 513
Introduction of Options and Related Equipment 514

Interfacing to External Devices

Introduction of Software for Playing Back Moving Images . . . 514
Links with AV Equipment 514

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting. 515
Error Messages 516
Warranty and Maintenance Services 526
i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site 527
Updating Software . . . . . <Software Update> 528
Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure . . . . . <Scanning Function> 534
Specifications. 536
Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone 537
SAR Certification Information and Other Information 538
Export Administration Regulations 540

Function List

Execute "Reset settings (all reset)" on page 433 for the items indicated by , and "Reset TV settings" on page 311 for the items indicated by ※, to return to the respective defaults. If you execute "Initialize" on page 433, all items return to the defaults.

- Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-αppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	**Inbox**		Pre-installed data only (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None i-αppli mail folder: None	218
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None i-αppli mail folder: None	219
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	219
	Compose message		—	198
	Create new Decome-Anime		—	206
	Template	**Decomail**	Pre-installed data only	208
		Decome-Anime	Pre-installed data only	209
	Web mail		—	247
	Check new message		—	215
	Compose SMS		—	244
	Check new SMS		—	246
	Chat mail		FUNC Chat member: Not recorded (except "Own")	239
	Receive option		—	214
	Mail settings	**Scroll**	1 line	233
		Character size	Standard	129
		Mail list display	List display: Date+sender/receiver subject Message/Name in phonebook: Checked	233
		Message display	Standard	234
		Mail security	All unchecked	142
		Secret mail display	ON	142
		Auto color label	Not stored	234
		Pred. conv. at reply	ON	234
		Header/signature	Header: Blank Insert: Checked	235
			Signature: Blank Insert: Checked	235
			Quotation marks: 〉	235
		Set check new message	All checked	234
		Auto-display	MessageR preferred	236
		Receiving display	Alarm preferred	234
		Receive option setting	OFF	214

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Mail settings	Attachment preference	All checked	234
		Auto melody play	ON	234
		Photo auto display	ON	234
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1	242
			Chat image: ON	242
			User setting Name: Own Image: Apple	242
		Check settings	—	234
	SMS settings	SMS report request	OFF	246
		SMS validity period	3 days	246
		SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	247
		SMS center selection	DoCoMo	247
	Area mail settings	Receive setting	No	239
		Receive entry	Emergency information	239
		Beep setting	ON	239
		Beep time	10 seconds	239
i-mode	Menu		—	172
	Bookmark		Not stored User created folder: None	178
	Screen memo		Not stored User created folder: None	180
	Last URL		Menu	176
	Go to location		No URL histories	178
	Message R/F		No messages	236
	i-Channel	Channel list	—	195
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	196
		Ticker font size set.	Standard	129
		Ticker color set.	Pattern 1	196
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	196
		Reset i-Channel	—	196
	Check new message		—	215
	Operate certificate	Client certificate	—	191
		Certificate	All Valid	190
		Certificate host	DoCoMo	192
	i-mode settings	Scroll	1 line	188
		Character size	Standard	129
		Set image display※	ON	188

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-mode	i-mode settings	Set connection timeout	60 seconds	189
		Host selection (MENU 81)	i-mode	189
		motion auto-play	ON	194
		Use phone information	YES	188
		Sound effect setting	ON	188
		Doc. display settings	Fit page	377
		i-mode arrival act	PushTalk preferred	89
		Check settings	—	188
		Reset last URL	—	176
	Full Browser	Home	—	314
		Bookmark	ﾊﾟﾅｿﾆｯｸおすすめ動画！ (Panasonic Recommended movies!) User created folder: None	178
		Last URL	None	314
		Go to location	No URL histories	178
		Full Browser settings	Display Mode setting: Phone mode	315
			Scroll Speed: High speed Focus while scroll: OFF	317
			Zoom: 100%	318
			Access setting: No	318
			Home URL: Home URL http://www.google.co.jp	318
			Set image display: ON	318
			PC Movie auto-play: ON	318
			Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	319
			Referer setting: Send	319
			Script setting: Valid	318
			Window Open Guard: Invalid	318
i-αppli	Software list(phone)		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	251
			Display: Icon display	252
			FUNC Auto start time: All unchecked	262
			FUNC Power saver: ON	254
	αppli(microSD)	SW list(microSD)	—	251
		αppli(microSD)	—	264
	αppli info	End stand-by info	No information	264
		Security error history	No histories	253
		Auto start info	No information	262
		Trace info	No information	253

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-αppli	αppli settings	Auto start setting	OFF	262
		Disp. software info	Not display	251
		Preferred tone	MUSIC/1Seg	261
		αBacklight	Depend on system	261
		αPower saver	OFF	261
		αVibrator	Depend on system	261
		Check settings	—	261
Settings	Sound	Select ring tone (MENU 13)	Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: Pattern 1 Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2 MessageR/MessageF: Pattern 3	108
		Ring volume (MENU 50)	All Level 4	68
		Keypad sound (MENU 30)	ON	111
		Melody effect (MENU 64)	Stereo&3DSound: ON	109
			Position to play: Play all	109
		Headset usage setting (MENU 51)	Headset and speaker	112
		Mail/Msg. ring time (MENU 68)	All ON Ring time: All 5 seconds	111
	Display	Display setting (MENU 56)	Stand-by display "white" for body color "White" "black" for body color "Black" "pink" for body color "Pink" "metal" for body color "Metal"	115
			Stand-by disp. Wide "white&pink" for body color "White"/"Pink" "black&metal" for body color "Black"/"Metal"	115
			Clock Clock display "Small" for body color "White"/"Metal" "Big" for body color "Black"/"Pink" Day of week: Unavailable Position "Pattern 2" for body color "White"/"Pink"/"Metal" "Pattern 1" for body color "Black" Color: White	130
			Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending, Mail receiving, Check new message, Mail/msg. rcpt result "Water line" for body color "White" "Standard" for body color "Black"/"Metal" "Shiny pink" for body color "Pink"	116
			Icon color: Color	117
			Battery icon/Antenna icon "Pattern 1" for body color "White"/"Black" "Pattern 3" for body color "Pink" "Pattern 2" for body color "Metal"	117

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	**Display**	**Display setting** (MENU 56)	Wake-up display: Wake up	116
		Backlight (MENU 70)	Lighting: ON Power saver mode: ON Light time: 120 seconds	118
			Charging: Standard	118
			Area: LCD+Keys	118
			Brightness: Auto setting	118
			Soft light: ON	118
		View blind	OFF Contrast: Level 1 (When “View blind” is set to “ON”)	119
		Color theme setting (MENU 86)	“White” for body color “White” “Black” for body color “Black”/“Metal” “Pink” for body color “Pink ”	119
		Menu icon setting (MENU 57)	“White” for body color “White” “Black” for body color “Black” “Pink” for body color “Pink” “Metal” for body color “Matal”	120
		Horizontal open menu	“Pattern 2” for body color “White”/“Pink” “Pattern 1” for body color “Black”/“Metal”	122
		Private menu setting (MENU 52)	Own number, Ring volume, Caller ID notification, GPS, Alarm, Kisekae Tool, Vibrator, Full Browser, Character size, PC Movie, Schedule	416
			FUNC Change BG image: Normal	417
		Desktop icon (MENU 63)	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth	125
		Private window (MENU 93)	ON Clock “Pattern 3” for body color “White” “Pattern 2” for body color “Black” “Pattern 4” for body color “Pink” “Pattern 1” for body color “Metal” Orientation: Pattern 2 Brightness: Level 3 Called: ON Chaku-moji: OFF Mail: OFF i-Channel ticker: OFF Disp. connection: ON	117
		Font (MENU 66)	Font 1	128
		Character size	All Standard	129
		Select language (MENU 15)	Japanese (日本語)	45
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	118
		Image quality	Dynamic	119
		LCD AI	ON	119
		Icons (MENU 36)	—	32

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	**Illumination**	**All illum. setting**	—	122
		Illumination (MENU 89)	Set color Body color “White” Phone/Videophone: Pattern C-1 PushTalk: Pattern C-5 Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF: Pattern C-2 Body color “Black” Phone/Videophone: Pattern B-1 PushTalk: Pattern B-5 Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF: Pattern B-2 Body color “Pink” Phone/Videophone: Pattern D-1 PushTalk: Pattern D-5 Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF: Pattern D-2 Body color “Metal” Phone/Videophone: Pattern A-1 PushTalk: Pattern A-5 Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF: Pattern A-2	123
			Set pattern: Standard	123
			Color setting: All default	123
		Illumination in talk	OFF	122
		Miss/unread illum.	ON	122
		Music&Video ch illum.	OFF	123
		Illum. when folded	ON	123
		Hourly illumination	OFF	123
		MUSIC illumination	ON	123
		Bluetooth illumination	ON	123
		IC card illumination	ON	123
		PushTalk illumination	ON	123
		Side key illumination	“Pattern C-3” for body color “White” “Pattern B-3” for body color “Black” “Pattern D-3” for body color “Pink” “Pattern A-3” for body color “Metal”	123
		Check settings	—	123
	Kisekae		Same as “Kisekae Tool” in “Data box”	492
	Lock/Security	**Self mode**	Released	135
		Lock all	Released	134
		Personal data lock	Released	136
		IC card lock	Released	275
		Secret mode (MENU 40)	Released	141
		Secret data only (MENU 41)	Released	141

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	Lock/Security	Keypad dial lock	Released	140
		Reject unknown	Accept	145
		Call setting w/o ID (MENU 10)	All Accept Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	144
		Change security code (MENU 29)	0000	133
		UIM setting	—	133
		Scanning function	Set scan: All Valid	534
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF	137
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code	137
			IC lock(power-off): Setting before OFF	275
			Face reader setting: Not stored Face reader security: Normal Change security code: 0000	138
	Call time/cost	Call data (MENU 61)	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds Last call cost: ¥＊＊ Calls reset/Cost reset: --/-- --:--	419
		Reset total cost&dura. (MENU 60)	—	420
		Notice call cost	OFF Max cost: ¥0 (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”) Method to alert: Icon (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”) Auto reset setting: OFF (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”)	420
		CLR max cost icon	—	420
	Clock	Set time (MENU 31)	Auto time adjust ON	46
		World time watch	OFF	47
		Summer time	OFF	47
		Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	408
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	416
	Incoming call	Vibrator (MENU 54)	All OFF	110
		Manner mode set (MENU 20)	Manner mode when “Original” is set Record msg.: OFF Vibrator: ON Phone vol.: Silent Mail vol.: Silent Alarm vol.: Silent VM tone: ON Keypad sound: OFF Mic sensitiv.: Up LVA tone: OFF	113
		Answer setting (MENU 58)	Any key answer	66
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	66
		Record display set	All ON	141
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	117

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	Incoming call	Disp. call/receive No.	Font of dial number: Pattern 1	128
			Font color Black for body color “White”/”Pink” White for body color “Black”/”Metal”	128
		Ring time (MENU 90)	Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	144
			Missed calls display: Display	144
		Info notice setting (MENU 65)	ON	124
		V-phone while packet	V-phone priority	78
		Auto answer setting (MENU 94)	OFF Ring time: 6 seconds (when “Auto answer setting” is set to “ON”)	424
	Talk	Volume	Level 4	67
		Setting when closed (MENU 18)	Phone/Videophone: End the call	67
			PushTalk: Speaker call	67
		Set hold tone	On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING	69
		Voice clear setting	ON	63
		Noise reduction (MENU 76)	ON	63
		Quality alarm (MENU 75)	No tone	111
		Reconnect signal (MENU 77)	No tone	62
	PushTalk	Auto answer setting	OFF	88
		Ring time setting	30 seconds	88
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk	ON	88
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	88
		Sound setting	Quick	88
		Vibration setting	OFF	89
	Videophone	Visual preference	Normal	77
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガルー (Kangaroo)] Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed	77
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	77
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	78
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	79
			Ring time: 5 seconds	79
			Set: OFF	80
		Notify switchable mode	—	78
	Feel＊Mail	Disp. /play new one	ON	122
		Disp. /play in history	ON	122

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	Network setting	Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	62
		Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto	477
			Operator name display: Display ON	478
			Switch 3G/GSM: Auto	477
		Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	61
			Country Code set.: Japan (81)	61
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	61
		Status in the area	—	478
	Melody Call setting		—	110
	Other settings	Work with style	Horizontal open menu	28
		Side keys guard	OFF	141
		Character input method (MENU 35)	Input mode: All checked Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	436
			Predict: ON	439
			Int.with secret: ON	439
		Battery	Charge sound: ON	111
		Pause dial (MENU 84)	Not stored	59
		Sub-address setting	ON	62
		Headset mic. setting	Headset microphone	423
		Headset switch to call	OFF	424
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	105
			Voice earphone dial: OFF	105
			Read aloud settings: OFF	406
			Read aloud volume: Level 4	407
			Read aloud speed: Normal	407
			Read aloud output: Speaker	407
			Read aloud valid set.: Normal	407
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	363
		Reset settings (MENU 23)	—	433
		Initialize	—	433
		Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update Date: Default Time: 3:00	529

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	My picture (MENU 46)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	330
			Original animation: Not stored	338
			Icon: OFF	331
			FUNC Folder security: All released	366
			FUNC Edit picture Character stamp Character color: 16 Color, Black Font: Font 1 Character size: Standard size	336
			FUNC Set display Stand-by display "white" for body color "White" "black" for body color "Black" "pink" for body color "Pink" "metal" for body color "Metal" Stand-by disp. Wide "white&pink" for body color "White"/"Pink" "black&metal" for body color "Black"/"Metal" Wake-up display: Wake up	331
			FUNC Positioning: Center	332
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	333
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	333
			FUNC Display size: Normal	334
	MUSIC		No data User created folder: None	394
			Display: Title + Image	394
			Volume: Level 12	395
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	399
	Music&Video Channel		No data	386
			Information of previously played program: None	386
			Display: Title + Image	386
			Volume: Level 12	387
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	388
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	389
	motion		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	338
			Playlist: Not stored	343
			Position memory: All not stored	340
			Volume: Level 4	339

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	motion		Icon: OFF	339
			FUNC Folder security: All released	366
			FUNC Set motion: All released	340
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	333
			FUNC Listing: Title + Image	341
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	341
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	342
			FUNC Change to full: Vertical display playback	342
	Melody (MENU 16)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	351
			Playlist: Not stored	366
			FUNC Set as ring tone: All released	352
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	353
	My documents		No data	374
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	333
			FUNC Listing: Image	375
	Kisekae Tool		Pre-installed data only	354
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	333
			FUNC Listing: Image	354
	Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	349
			FUNC Substitute image: カンガルー (Kangaroo)	74
			FUNC Rec. Chara-den Camera mode: Photo mode Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144) Recording type: Video + voice Recording quality: Normal	350
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	350
	PC Movie		Position memory: All not recorded	323
			Played history: No histories	324
			Volume: Level 12	322
			FUNC Listing: Title	324
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	325
			FUNC Display size: Actual size	325
	1Seg		Position memory: All not stored	346
			Volume: Level 12	346
			FUNC Listing: Title + image	347

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	Document viewer		—	378
	SD other files		—	362
LifeKit	Bar code reader	Scan code	—	165
		Saved data	Not stored	167
	Receive Ir data (MENU 79)	Receive	—	370
		Receive all	—	371
	SD-PIM	Phonebook	—	356
		Schedule	—	356
		Inbox	—	356
		Outbox	—	356
		Draft	—	356
		Text memo	—	356
		Bookmark	—	356
	Camera	Photo mode/ Movie mode	FUNC Inside camera/Outside camera: Outside camera	160
			FUNC Image size Photo mode: Stand-by (480 x 854) Continuous mode: VGA (640 x 480) Movie mode: QVGA (320 x 240)	160
			FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)	160
			FUNC Image quality: Fine	161
			FUNC Camera settings Shutter sound: Sound 1 Flicker correction: Auto	161
			FUNC Storage setting Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted	162
			FUNC Img. stabilizer: Auto	162
			FUNC Cont. shooting set. Continuous mode: Auto Shot interval: 0.5 second Shot number VGA (640 x 480)/CIF (352 x 288): 4 shots (Fixed) QVGA (240 x 320)/QCIF (176 x 144)/Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 shots	162
			FUNC Display size: Actual size	162
			FUNC Icon: ON	163
		My picture	Same as "My picture" in "Data box"	491
		motion	Same as " motion" in "Data box"	491
	Bluetooth	Device list	Not stored	427
			FUNC Preferred device: Not set	429
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth power OFF	—	429

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Bluetooth	Accept registered	—	429
		Accept dialup devices	—	429
		Bluetooth settings	Set authentications: OFF	432
			Session number setting: OFF	432
			Time-out to search: 5 seconds	432
			Forward ring tone: ON	432
			Disconnection settings: End the call	432
			Dial from headset: Valid	432
			Bluetooth info Device name: P906i	432
	GPS	Position location	—	278
		Notify of location	—	285
		Location history	No histories	286
		αppil	Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	279
		Service settings	—	286
		GPS settings	GPS button setting: Read a map	287
			Posit. tone/illum. Select posit. ring tone: "Position location" OFF "Notify of location" Pattern 1 "Location req./Accept" Pattern 2 "Location req./Confirm" Pattern 2 Ring time setting: All 3 seconds Select vibrator: All OFF Select illumination: All Color 5	287
			Positioning mode: All Standard mode	287
			Reg. LCS client: Not stored	287
			Location request menu: OFF	288
			Host selection: Default	290
	Text reader	Scan text	—	168
		Saved data	Not stored	169
	Rec. msg/voice memo (MENU 55)	Play/Erase msg.	Not recorded	73
		Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	73
		Record message setting	OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON") Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	71
		Voice memo	Not recorded	418
		Voice announce	Not recorded	110
	Voice recoder		FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n(L)	373
			FUNC Storage setting Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted	373

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Data Security Service	Connect to Center	—	105
		Sent/recv. PB data list	No histories	105
		PB image sending	OFF	105
Service	Caller ID notification (MENU 17)	Activate	—	47
		Check setting	—	47
	Voice mail	Play messages	—	447
		Activate	—	447
		Deactivate	—	447
		Set ring time	—	447
		Check setting	—	447
		Setting	—	447
		Check new messages	—	446
		Message notification	YES	447
		Erase icon	—	447
		Activate notice call	—	447
		Deactivate notice call	—	447
		Notice call status	—	447
	Call waiting	Activate	—	448
		Deactivate	—	448
		Check setting	—	448
	Call forwarding	Activate	—	450
		Deactivate	—	450
		Change forwarding No.	—	450
		Setting if fwd. No. busy	—	450
		Check setting	—	450
	Nuis. call blocking	Register caller	—	451
		Register selected No.	—	452
		Delete last entry	—	452
		Delete all entries	—	452
		Check No. of entries	—	452
	Caller ID request	Activate	—	452
		Deactivate	—	452
		Check setting	—	452

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Service	2in1 setting		Deactivated Mode switching: Dual mode Stand-by display Dual mode: Pyramid at night B mode: Fruit salad Standby disp. Wide Dual mode: Ring B mode: Mont St Michel Set call/receive No. Disp. call/receive No. Number A Font of dial number: Pattern 1 Font color Black for body color “White”/”Pink” White for body color “Black”/”Metal” Number B Font of dial number: Pattern 2 Font color Dark blue for body color “White Yellowish green for body color “Black”/”Metal” Purple for body color “Pink” Ringtone set. for No. B Phone/Video-Phone: Pattern 4Mail: Pattern 5 Receive avoidance set. Mode link: Deactivated	456
	Multi number	Set multi number	—	455
		Check setting	—	456
		Number setting	Not stored	455
		Set as ring tone	All Same as ring tone	456
	Arrival call act		Answer	454
	Set in-call arrival act	Activate	—	454
		Deactivate	—	454
		Check setting	—	454
	Remote control	Activate	—	455
		Deactivate	—	455
		Check setting	—	455
	Dual network	Dual network switching	—	452
		Check setting	—	453
	English guidance	Guidance setting	—	453
		Check setting	—	453

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Service	Set Roaming guidance	Activate	—	479
		Deactivate	—	479
		Check setting	—	479
	Additional service	Additional service	Not stored	462
		Additional guidance	Not stored	463
	Service numbers	ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo repair counter)	—	453
		ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo Information Center)	—	454
	OFFICEED	Area display setting	—	462
		Activate forwarding	—	462
		Deactivate forwarding	—	462
		Check forwarding set.	—	462
	Chaku-moji	Create message	Not stored	57
		Message disp. settings	Calls with callerID	58
		Sent messages	No records	58
		Prefer Chaku-moji	OFF	58
Phonebook	Add to phonebook	Phone	Not stored	92
		UIM	—	92
	Search phonebook	All?	—	98
		Reading?	—	98
		Group?	—	98
		Memory No.?	—	98
		Name?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	101
		Phone number?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	101
		Mail address?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	101
	Search phonebook	2-touch dial?	—	98
	UIM operation	Copy	—	422
		Delete	—	422
	PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	85
	Dialed/recv. calls (MENU 24)	Dialed calls	No records	54
			FUNC Sent address: No records	229
		Received calls	No records	55
			FUNC Received address: No records	229
	Own number (MENU 0)		Not stored (except "Own number" for Number A)	417
	Group setting		FUNC Edit group Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM) Settings: None	97

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Phonebook	**Restrictions**	**Restrict dialing**	All released	143
		Call rejection	All released	143
		Call acceptance	All released	143
		Call forwarding	All released	143
		Voice mail	All released	143
	Phonebook settings (MENU 26)	**Character size**	All Standard	129
		Voice dial setting	Not stored	103
		Mail group	Not stored	233
			FUNC Edit group name: Mail group 1 to 20	233
		Chat group	Not stored	243
			FUNC Edit group name: Group 1 to 5	243
		Forwarding image	ON	371
	No. of phonebook		—	100
Stationery	**Alarm** (MENU 44)		Not stored	408
			Alarm: All OFF	408
	Schedule (MENU 45)		Not stored	411
			FUNC Monthly display/Weekly display: Monthly display	413
			FUNC Customize holiday Sunday: Red Monday～Friday: Default Saturday: Blue	413
	ToDo (MENU 95)		Not stored	415
			FUNC Category display: All	415
			FUNC Sort/Filter: By entered time	415
	Text memo (MENU 42)		Not recorded	421
	Calculator (MENU 85)		—	421
	Guide		—	39
	Common phrase/dic. (MENU 38)	**Common phrases**	All default	441
		Own dictionary	Not stored	442
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only	443
			FUNC Set dictionary: All valid	443
		Create learned wd list	—	443

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
MUSIC	MUSIC Player		No data	393
			Playlist: Not stored	400
			Information of previously played music file: None	392
			Display: Title + Image	393
			Volume: Level 12	395
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	397
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	399
	Music&Video Channel		Same as "Music&Video Channel" in "Data box"	491
1Seg	Activate 1Seg		Confirmation display at start※: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	292
			Confirmation display for the data broadcasting※: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	310
			Broadcasting storage area: Not stored	292
			Volume: Level 12	296
	Program guide		—	300
	Book program list		Not stored	304
	Timer recording list		Not stored	305
			Confirmation display at timer recording: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	306
	Recording result		Not stored	309
	TVlink		Not stored	302
	Channel list		Not stored	294
	Channel setting	Select area	—	294
		Auto channel setting	—	294
	User settings	Caption※	ON	309
		Caption posit. in w-scr※	Lower	309
		Rec. when low battery※	ON	309
		Rec. program when call※	OFF	309
		Mobile W-Speed※	OFF	309
		Image quality※	Dynamic	309
		Sound※	Sound effect Auto volume: ON Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	309
			TV sound while closed: ON	310
		ECO mode※	Released	310
		Display light※	Constant light	310
		Data broadcasting※	Set image display: ON	310
			Sound effect setting: ON	310

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
1Seg	User settings	Icon※	ON	310
		Mail ticker display※	Receipt notification	310
		Check TV settings	—	310
		Reset channel setting	—	310
		Reset storage area	—	311
		Reset TV settings	—	311
Osaifu-Keitai	IC card content		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	251
	DCMX		—	260
	ToruCa		No data User created folder: None	269
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	272
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Released	275
		IC lock(power-off)	Setting before OFF	275
	Settings	Receive ToruCa	Accept	274
		ToruCa from dataBC	Auto receive ON	274
		Receiving display	ON	274
		Check same data	ON	274
		Auto reading	Accept	274
	Check IC owner		—	268
	Change IC owner		—	268
	Search by i-mode		—	186
Others	Clock display of Private window		Icons and date/time	33
	Redial		No records	54
	Public Mode (Drive Mode)		Released	69
	Manner mode		Released	112
	Videophone		FUNC Backlight: Constant light	76
	Photo-sending		FUNC Image size: QCIF (176 x 144)	160
	Character input		FUNC Char. input/dict. Learned words: Not stored Candid. disp. size: Standard Candidate display: ON Character set time: OFF 2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	440

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Key \ Display	abc	123	漢	ｶﾅ
1	. - @ _ / : ~ ※2 ￣ ※1 1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオｧｨｩｪｫ
2	a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ
3	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ
4	g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトｯ
5	j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ
6	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ
7	p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ
8	t u v T U V 8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨｬｭｮ
9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ
0	0 □ (space)	0	わをんゎー □ (space)	ﾜﾗﾝﾜ ※1 ー □ (space)
＊	.ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @docomo.ne.jp ※2	＊	゛ ゜ ※3	゛ ゜
#	, ! ? ¥ & ( ) ＊ # " ' = ^ + ;	#	、。 ・ ! ?	、。 ・ ! ?

※1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.
※2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.
※3: Displayed when entering characters consecutively.
If you press ＊ after fixing a character, pictographs are displayed.

- If you press 📷 after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
- After entering hiragana, katakana, or alphabetic characters, you can switch uppercase and lowercase characters by pressing ☎.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	＿	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎	
8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#		💗	
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	や		ゆ		よ					
9										
0	わ			、	。					

Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	ー	／
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&		☎	
8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#		💗	
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ァ	ィ	ゥ	ェ	ォ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ッ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ゃ		ュ		ョ					
9										
0	ワ※1			、	。					

Alphabet input mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
4	^	_	~※1 ~※2	|	|	p	q	r	s	t
5	}	¯※1 ¯※2				u	v	w	x	y
6						z	?	!	−	／
7						¥	&			
8		(		)		*	#			
9						1	2	3	4	5
0						6	7	8	9	0

: Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana input mode, you can enter “ ゛ ” and “ ゜ ” also by pressing (✳) just after entering a character. For “ ゛ ”, press (✳) once. For “ ゜ ”, press (✳) twice.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding (0) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Lowercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	ー	@	_	1
2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6
7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
0	わ	を	ん	、	。	ー	・	!	?	0

<Uppercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ					
2	ヵ			ヶ			A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			っ			つ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	や	ゆ	よ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0	わ									

Katakana input mode

<Lowercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	ー	@	_	1
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ッ	g	h	i	4
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	p	q	r	s	7
8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	w	x	y	z	9
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	、	。	ー	・	!	?	0

<Uppercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ァ	ィ	ゥ	ェ	ォ					
2							A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			ッ			ツ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ャ	ュ	ョ	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0										

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can enter "゛" and "゜" by pressing (✳). For "゛", press (✳) once. For "゜", press (✳) twice. In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, you can enter them by pressing the key just after entering a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding (0) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

Symbol List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
、	ー
。	ー
,	コンマ※1
.	ドット※1
・	テン
:	コロン
;	セミコロン
?	ギモンフ※1
!	カンタンフ※1
゛	ダクテン
゜	ハンダクテン
´	ー
`	ー
¨	ウムラウト
^	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
￣	オーバーライン
＿	アンダーライン
＼	ー
ゞ	ー
ゝ	ー
ゟ	ー
〃	ー
仝	ドウ
々	ー
〆	シメ
○	ゼロ
￣	チョーオン※2
―	ダッシュ
-	ハイフン
／	スラッシュ
＼	バックスラッシュ
～	カラ※3

Symbol	Voice guidance
‖	ー
｜	タテセン※1
…	テンテンテン
‥	テンテン
‘	ー
’	アポストロフィ※1
“	ー
”	インヨウフ※1
（	カッコ
）	トジカッコ
〔	カッコ
〕	トジカッコ
［	カッコ
］	トジカッコ
｛	カッコ
｝	トジカッコ
〈	カッコ
〉	トジカッコ
《	カッコ
》	トジカッコ
「	カギカッコ
」	トジカギカッコ
『	カギカッコ
』	トジカギカッコ
【	カッコ
】	トジカッコ
＋	プラス
－	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
÷	ワル
＝	イコール

Symbol	Voice guidance
≠	ノットイコール
＜	ショーナリ
＞	ダイナリ
≦	ショーナリイコール
≧	ダイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ
∴	ユエニ
♂	オス
♀	メス
°	ド
′	フン
″	ビョー
℃	ドシー
￥	エン
＄	ドル
￠	セント
￡	ポンド
％	パーセント
＃	イゲタ
＆	アンド
＊	アスタリスク
＠	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク

Symbol	Voice guidance
△	サンカク
▲	クロサンカク
▽	ギャクサンカク
▼	クロギャクサンカク
※	コメジルシ
〒	ユービンバンゴー
→	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
↑	ウエヤジルシ
↓	シタヤジルシ
゠	ゲタキゴー
∈	ゾクスル
∋	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	ブブンシューゴーフクム
⊂	シンブブンシューゴー
⊃	シンブブンシューゴーフクム
∪	ガッペー
∩	キョーツー
∧	オヨビ
∨	マタワ
¬	ヒテー
⇒	ナラバ
⇔	ドーチ
∀	スベテノ
∃	アル
∠	カク
⊥	スイチョク
⌒	コ
∂	ラウンドディー

Symbol	Voice guidance
∇	ナブラ
≡	ゴードー
≒	ニアリーイコール
≪	ショーナリショーナリ
≫	ダイナリダイナリ
√	ルート
∽	ソージ
∝	ヒレー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∫	インテグラル
∬	ダブルインテグラル
Å	オングストローム
‰	パーミル
♯	シャープ
♭	フラット
♪	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
¶	ダンラクキゴー
○	マル
ゐ	イ
系	エ
ヰ	イ
ヱ	エ
ヴ	ヴ
ヵ	カ
ヶ	ケ
Α	アルファ
Β	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
Δ	デルタ
Ε	イプシロン

Symbol	Voice guidance
Ζ	ゼータ
Η	イータ
Θ	シータ
Ι	イオタ
Κ	カッパ
Λ	ラムダ
Μ	ミュー
Ν	ニュー
Ξ	グザイ
Ο	オミクロン
Π	パイ
Ρ	ロー
Σ	シグマ
Τ	タウ
Υ	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
γ	ガンマ
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
ι	イオタ
κ	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	ミュー
ν	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
ο	オミクロン
π	パイ
ρ	ロー

Symbol	Voice guidance
σ	シグマ
τ	タウ
υ	ユプシロン
φ	ファイ
χ	カイ
ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
А	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Г	ゲー
Д	デー
Е	イェー
Ё	ヨー
Ж	ジェー
З	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
К	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
О	オー
П	ペー
Р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
Ф	エフ
Х	ハー
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
Ы	ウイ

Symbol	Voice guidance
Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー
а	アー
б	ベー
в	ヴェー
г	ゲー
д	デー
е	イェー
ё	ヨー
ж	ジェー
з	ゼー
и	イー
й	イークラトコエ
к	カー
л	エリ
м	エム
н	エヌ
о	オー
п	ペー
р	エル
с	エス
т	テー
у	ウー
ф	エフ
х	ハー
ц	ツェー
ч	チェー
ш	シャー
щ	シチャー
ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
ы	ウイ
ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
э	エー
ю	ユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
я	ヤー
─	ー
│	ー
┌	ー
┐	ー
┘	ー
└	ー
├	ー
┬	ー
┤	ー
┴	ー
┼	ー
━	ー
┃	ー
┏	ー
┓	ー
┛	ー
┗	ー
┣	ー
┳	ー
┫	ー
┻	ー
╋	ー
┠	ー
┯	ー
┨	ー
┷	ー
┿	ー
①	マルイチ
②	マルニ
③	マルサン

Symbol	Voice guidance
④	マルヨン
⑤	マルゴ
⑥	マルロク
⑦	マルナナ
⑧	マルハチ
⑨	マルキュー
⑩	マルジュー
⑪	マルジューイチ
⑫	マルジューニ
⑬	マルジューサン
⑭	マルジューヨン
⑮	マルジューゴ
⑯	マルジューロク
⑰	マルジューナナ
⑱	マルジューハチ
⑲	マルジューキュー
⑳	マルニジュー
Ⅰ	イチ
Ⅱ	ニ
Ⅲ	サン
Ⅳ	ヨン
Ⅴ	ゴ
Ⅵ	ロク
Ⅶ	ナナ
Ⅷ	ハチ
Ⅸ	キュー
Ⅹ	ジュー
㎜	ミリ
㎏	キロ
㎝	センチ
㎞	メートル
㎏	グラム
㎏	トン
㎡	アール
㎡	ヘクタール
㎥	リットル

Continued

Symbol	Voice guidance
㍱	ワット
㌕	カロリー
㌦	ドル
㌣	セント
㌫	パーセント
㍉	ミリバール
㍻	ページ
㎜	ミリメートル
㎝	センチメートル

Symbol	Voice guidance
㎞	キロメートル
㎎	ミリグラム
㎏	キログラム
㎤	シーシー
㎡	ヘーホーメートル
㎡	ヘーセー
゛	ー
゜	ー
№	ナンバー

Symbol	Voice guidance
㎏	ケーケー
㍑	デンワ
㊤	マルウエ
㊥	マルナカ
㊦	マルシタ
㊧	マルヒダリ
㊨	マルミギ
㈱	カッコカブ
㈲	カッコユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
㈹	カッコダイ
㍗	メージ
㍼	タイショー
㍽	ショーワ
≒	ニアリーイコール
≡	ゴードー
∫	インテグラル
∮	ファイ
Σ	シグマ

Symbol	Voice guidance
√	ルート
⊥	スイチョク
∠	カク
∟	チョッカク
⊿	サンカッケー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∩	キョーツー
∪	ガッペー

※1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.
※2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※4 Reads it aloud "ハイフン (hyphen)" if it is for a URL or mail address.

Information

- Special symbols "①" through "∪" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

Symbol Candidate List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	〃 々
から	～
かんま	,
こんま	.
たてせん	‖ |
てんてん	… ‥
りーだ	…
しめ	※
かっこ	" "" () [] [] {} 〈〉《》 「」『』【】
たす	＋
ひく	－

Input	Conversion
ぷらすまいなす	±
かける	×
わる	÷
いこーる	＝
ふとうごう	＜＞≦≧
しょうなり	＜
だいなり	＞
しょうなり いこーる	≦
だいなり いこーる	≧
むげんだい	∞
おす	♂

Input	Conversion
めす	♀
ならば	⇒
どうち	⇔
にありいこーる	≒
ちいさい	≪
おおきい	≫
るーと	√
ど	° ℃
ふん	′
びょう	″
どる	$
せんと	¢
ぽんど	£

Input	Conversion
せつ	§
ほし	＊☆★
あっと	@
まる	。○● ◎○
しかく	◇◆□■
さんかく	△▲▽▼
こめ	※
ゆうびん	〒
やじるし	→←↑↓
うえ	↑
した	↓
みぎ	→

Input	Conversion
ひだり	←
あすたりすく	＊
おんぐすと ろーむ	Å
しゃーぷ	♯
ふらっと	♭
おんぷ	♪
だがー	†
だぶるだがー	‡
だんらく	¶
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	℡

Pictograph List

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", pictographs are read aloud.

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	ハートマーク
	ユレルハートマーク
	シツレンマーク
	フクスーハートマーク
	ワーイマーク
	ブンブンマーク
	ガクーマーク
	モウヤダーマーク
	フラフラマーク
	ルンルンマーク
	オンセンマーク
	カワイイマーク
	チュッマーク
	ピカピカマーク
	ヒラメキマーク
	ムカッマーク
	パンチマーク
	バクダンマーク
	ムードマーク
zzz	ネムイマーク
!	ビックリマーク
!?	ビックリハテナマーク
!!	ニジュービックリマーク
	ドーンマーク
	アセアセマーク
	アセタラーッマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	ダッシュマーク
	ウーマーク
	ウーンマーク
	グッドマーク
	バッドマーク
↗	ミギナナメウエヤジルシマーク
↘	ミギナナメシタヤジルシマーク
↖	ヒダリナナメウエヤジルシマーク
↙	ヒダリナナメシタヤジルシマーク
	ハレマーク
	クモリマーク
	アメマーク
	ユキマーク
	カミナリマーク
	タイフーマーク
	キリマーク
	コサメマーク
	オヒツジザマーク
	オウシザマーク
	フタゴザマーク
	カニザマーク
	シシザマーク
	オトメザマーク
	テンビンザマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	サソリザマーク
	イテザマーク
	ヤギザマーク
	ミズガメザマーク
	ウオザマーク
	スポーツマーク
	ヤキューマーク
	ゴルフマーク
	テニスマーク
	サッカーマーク
	スキーマーク
	バスケットマーク
	モータースポーツマーク
	ページャマーク
	デンシャマーク
	チカテツマーク
	シンカンセンマーク
	セダンマーク
	アールブイマーク
	バスマーク
	フネマーク
	ヒコーキマーク
	イエマーク
	ビルマーク
	ユービンキョクマーク
	ビョーインマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
BK	ギンコーマーク
ATM	エーティーエムマーク
	ホテルマーク
CVS	コンビニマーク
GS	ガソリンスタンドマーク
P	チューシャジョーマーク
	シンゴーマーク
	トイレマーク
	レストランマーク
	キッサテンマーク
	バーマーク
	ビールマーク
	ファーストフードマーク
	ブティックマーク
	ビヨーインマーク
	カラオケマーク
	エーガマーク
	ユーエンチマーク
	オンガクマーク
	アートマーク
	エンゲキマーク
	イベントマーク
	チケットマーク
	キツエンマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	キンエンマーク
	カメラマーク
	カバンマーク
	ホンマーク
	リボンマーク
	プレゼントマーク
	バースデーマーク
	デンワマーク
	ケータイデンワマーク
	メモマーク
	テレビマーク
	ゲームマーク
	シーディーマーク
	ハートマーク
	スペードマーク
	ダイヤマーク
	クラブマーク
	メマーク
	ミミマーク
	グーマーク
	チョキマーク
	パーマーク
	アシマーク
	クツマーク
	メガネマーク
	クルマイスマーク

Continued

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
●	シンゲツマーク
◐	カケヅキマーク
◑	ハンゲツマーク
◕	ミカヅキマーク
○	マンゲツマーク
	イヌマーク
	ネコマーク
	リゾートマーク
	クリスマスマーク
	カチンコマーク
	フクロマーク
	ペンマーク
	ヒトカゲマーク
	イスマーク
	ヨルマーク
soon	スーンマーク
ON!	オンマーク
end	エンドマーク
	トケーマーク
	デンワヘマーク
	メールヘマーク
FAX	ファックスヘマーク
	アイモードマーク
	アイモードマーク
	メールマーク
	ドコモテーキョーマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
Ⓓ	ドコモポイントマーク
¥	ユーリョーマーク
	ムリョーマーク
ID	アイディーマーク
	パスワードマーク
	ツギアリマーク
CL	クリアマーク
	サーチマーク
NEW	ニューマーク
	イチジョーホーマーク
00	フリーダイヤルマーク
#	シャープダイヤルマーク
Ⓜ	モバキューマーク
1	シカクイチ
2	シカクニ
3	シカクサン
4	シカクヨン
5	シカクゴ
6	シカクロク
7	シカクナナ
8	シカクハチ
9	シカクキュー
0	シカクゼロ

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
OK	ケッテーマーク
	アイアプリマーク
	アイアプリマーク
	ティーシャツマーク
	ガマグチサイフマーク
	ケショーマーク
	ジーンズマーク
	スノボマーク
	チャペルマーク
	ドアマーク
	ドルブクロマーク
	パソコンマーク
	ラブレターマーク
	レンチマーク
	エンピツマーク
	オーカンマーク
	ユビワマーク
	スナドケーマーク
	ジテンシャマーク
	ユノミマーク
	ウデドケーマーク
	ムムマーク
	ホッマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	ブクッマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	ボケーッマーク
	ラブラブマーク
	オーケーマーク
	アッカンベーマーク
	ウィンクマーク
	ウレシイマーク
	ガマンマーク
	ネコマーク
	ナキマーク
	ナミダマーク
NG	エヌジーマーク
	クリップマーク
©	コピーライトマーク
TM	トレードマーク
	ハシルヒトマーク
	マルヒマーク
	リサイクルマーク
®	レジストレッドマーク
	キケンマーク
	キンシマーク
	クーシツマーク
	ゴーカクマーク
	マンシツマーク
	サユーマーク
	ジョーゲマーク
	ガッコーマーク

Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	ナミマーク
	フジサンマーク
	クローバーマーク
	サクランボマーク
	チューリップマーク
	バナナマーク
	リンゴマーク
	ワカバマーク
	モミジマーク
	サクラマーク
	オニギリマーク
	ショートケーキマーク
	トックリマーク
	ドンブリマーク
	パンマーク
	カタツムリマーク
	ヒヨコマーク
	ペンギンマーク
	サカナマーク
	ウマイマーク
	ウッシッシマーク
	ウママーク
	ブタマーク
	ワイングラスマーク
	ゲッソリマーク

Information

- Pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from “ ” through “ ” are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.

Common Phrase List

No.	Expressions
“Greetings” folder	
1	Good morning
2	Good afternoon
3	Good evening
4	Good night
5	I’m going
6	Have a nice day
7	I’m back
8	Welcome back
9	I’m sorry
10	Good-bye
“Business” folder	
1	Your cooperation is greatly appreciated
2	We always appreciate your business
3	Please send my best regards to everyone
4	Thank you very much for the other day
5	How’s everything?
6	I will be late
7	See you later
8	All right
9	Check urgently!
10	Call me

No.	Expressions
“Internet” folder	
1	@docomo.ne.jp
2	.ne.jp/
3	.co.jp/
4	.or.jp/
5	.ac.jp/
6	.com/
7	http://www.
8	https://www.
9	www.
10	.html
“Smiley 1” folder	
1	(*￣O￣)ノ
2	♪(￣▽￣)ノ”
3	(_´Д｀)ノ~~
4	<(_ _;)>
5	(￣人￣)
6	O(≧▽≦)O
7	(p_q)エーン
8	(┬_┬)
9	Σ(￣◇￣*)エェッ
10	(*≧m≦*)ププッ
“Smiley 2” folder	
1	(」´0｀)」オーイ
2	ツンツン(。°ー°)σ
3	ヾ(・ε・。)オイオイ
4	(・o・)ゞ了解！
5	(;￢_￢) アヤシイ
6	ヾ(≧▽≦)〃ヤダヤダ
7	σ(￣▽￣)
8	<(｀^´)>エヘン
9	┐(￣ー￣)┌ フッ
10	~~~~ー(・∀・)ー ブーン

Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Communication event / Communication status	Voice call		Videophone call		PushTalk		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS		i-αppli	i-αppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△※1	△※2	×	×※3	×	×※4	○	○	△※5	○	△※5	×	×	○	△※5	×	×※3
Videophone call	×	×※3	×	×※3	×	×※4	×	×	×	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×※3
PushTalk	×	△※6	×	×※4	×※7	×※4	×	×	×	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode	○	○	△※8	△※9	△※8	△※10	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode mail	○	○	△※8	△※9	△※8	△※10	○	×	×	×	△※5※11	×	×	×	×	×	×
SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	△※5※11	×	△※5	○	○	○	△※5	○	△※5
i-αppli※12	×	○	×	△※9	×	△※10	×	×	△※5	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-αppli software running	○	○	△※8	△※9	△※8	△※10	×	○	△※5	○	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
Packet communication (Data communication)	○	○	×	×※4	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×※3	×	×
64K data communication	×	×※3	×	×※3	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×※3

○: Can start.
△: Can start by condition.
×: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).
※1: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.
※2: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding.(See page 446, page 448, and page 450)
※3: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, “Voice mail”, or “Call forwarding”, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 454)
※4: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.
※5: “ (pink)” appears to notify of incoming mail.
※6: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of “PushTalk arrival act”.
※7: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.
※8: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.
※9: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of “V-phone while packet”.
※10: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of “i-mode arrival act”.
※11: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.
※12: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-αppli program.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the active function appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Started function / Function in operation	Voice call	Video phone call	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode group		Setting group		Tool group							Private menu ※2
					i-mode ※1	i-αppli	Settings ※2	Service	Data box※1	LifeKit ※3	Phone book ※4	Stationery	MUSIC ※5	1Seg※5	Osaifu-Keitai ※5	
Voice call	×	×	×	○	○	×	○	○※6	×	○※7	○	○※8	×	×	○	○
Videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×※9	×	×	×	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×※9	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode※1	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○※10	○※10	○	○
Settings※2	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Service	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Data box※1※11	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
LifeKit※3	○※12	○※12	○※12	○※13	○	○	○	○	×	×※14	×	×	×	×	×	○
Phonebook※4	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×※14	×	×	○	×	×	○
Stationery	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×※14	×	×	○※16	×	×	○
MUSIC※5	○※17	○※17	○※17	○※18	○	○※10	○	○※19	○ ※17※20	×※15	○	○※16	×	×	○	○
1Seg※5	○※17	○※17	○※17	○	○	○※10	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Osaifu-Keitai※5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	○

○: Can be activated simultaneously. ×: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, 1Seg programs or "1Seg" in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.
※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.
※3: You cannot use Multitask to start up "Receive Ir data" and "SD-PIM".
※4: You cannot use Multitask to start up "UIM operation". You cannot start up "Restrictions" while another function is in use, either.
※5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.
※6: You cannot start up "Caller ID notification" and "2in1 setting" during a call.
※7: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Bar code reader", still image shooting of "Camera", "Bluetooth", "GPS", "Text reader", and "Data Security Service".
※8: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Schedule", "ToDo", "Text memo", "Calculator", and "使いかたナビ (Guide)".
※9: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.

Continued

※10: For some i-αppli programs, MUSIC or 1Seg cannot be simultaneously activated, and Play Background is not available.
※11: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from “MUSIC” in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.
※12: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back “Record message”, “Videophone record message”, “Voice memo”, or “Movie memo”, or while recording “Voice memo”. When a call comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.
※13: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.
※14: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than “拒否 (Reject)”, you can provide your location information.
※15: You can simultaneously start it with “Bar code reader”, “Camera”, “GPS”, “Text reader”, or “Voice recorder”. However, Play Background is not available for these functions other than “GPS”.
※16: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.
※17: Play Background is not available.
※18: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.
※19: You cannot use “2in1 setting” and “Chaku-moji”.
※20: You cannot simultaneously start “MUSIC Player”, “MUSIC”, “Music&Video Channel”, and “PC Movie”.

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of March 2008)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from landline phones. (As of March 2008)

Information

- This FOMA phone supports “Emergency Location Report”.
  When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.
  When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display.
  When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding “184”, your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.
  The region and timing “Emergency Location Report” is introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.
- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or landline phones.
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” for the landline phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the landline phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from landline phones or public phones.)

Introduction of Options and Related Equipment

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment.

- Battery Pack P16
- Back Cover P26
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02※1
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use※1
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P27
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02※2
- FOMA USB Cable※2
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna※3
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)※3
- Carry Case L 01
- In-Car Holder 01
- Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002※4
- Stereo Earphone Set P001※4
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01
- Bluetooth Headset F01※5
- AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01※6
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

※1 See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter.
※2 If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.
※3 Use it in Japan only.
※4 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.
※5 AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
※6 To use/charge the FOMA phone via cable connection (USB connection), FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

Introduction of Software for Playing Back Moving Images

To play back moving images (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.
You can download QuickTime from the following web page:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/ (Japanese only)

Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA phone, you may be able to play back some moving images in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving images recorded with the FOMA phone on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following:
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (Japanese only)

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

■Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center
From landline phones: 0120-15-8729
From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023
Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)
- Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Troubleshooting

- **First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if required. See page 528 for how to update software programs.**

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ●Make sure the battery is fully charged. ●If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA phone service is not available. Is the FOMA phone usable? For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.	41 42 452
Cannot dial by pressing numeric keys.	●Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. ●Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. ●Make sure Lock All is deactivated. ●Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	140 143 134 135
Dial but cannot connect; a busy tone sounds.	●Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone.	—
Dial but cannot connect; the guidance is played back telling that confirm usage method.	●Make sure the phone number contains a city code.	50
“圏外” appears and cannot make calls.	●You may be out of the service area or weak radio waves are being received. ●This may be because “Switch 3G/GSM” is set to “GSM/GPRS”.	45 477
“♿” and “Lock all” are displayed and pressing keys are null.	●This may be because Lock All is activated.	134
Pressing the side keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.	●This may be because “Side keys guard” is set to “ON”.	141
Alert beeps.	●The battery runs short. You need to charge.	42

Problem	Check point	Reference
Cannot charge. (The Call/Charging indicator of the FOMA phone does not light, or it flickers.)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ●Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet. ●Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder (option).	41 43
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	●Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated.	118
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	●This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by the setting items in the Phonebook. ●This may be the mail from a party stored in a group set with a mail ring tone by Group Setting.	95 97
When a call or mail message comes in, the Call/Charging indicator lights/ flickers differently.	●This may be the call or mail message from a party for whom you have set “Illumination/Mail illumination” by setting items in the Phonebook. ●This may be the call or mail message from a party stored in a group set with “Illumination/Mail illumination” by Group Setting.	95 97
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back at the default setting.	●Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you obtained images or melodies is inserted.	40
Cannot count total calls cost.	●Make sure that total calls cost accumulated on the UIM does not exceed the limit (about ¥16,770,000). Perform Reset Total Cost to return to ¥0.	420
Cannot watch a 1Seg program.	●You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received. ●Make sure the UIM is inserted. ●Make sure Channel Setting is set.	292 39 294
Cannot perform data transfer	●Make sure that you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.	—

Error Messages

- **"(numerals)" in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.**

A

"Accept serial port devices" failed
…An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.

Activating
…Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 214)

Activating keypad dial lock
…Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. (See page 140)

Activating mail security
Cannot download
…Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again. (See page 142, page 224)

Activating personal data lock
…Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again. (See page 136)

Activating personal data lock
Send pre-installed substitute image
…During Personal Data Lock, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.

Activating record display OFF
…Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 141)

Activating reject unknown
…"Reject unknown" is set to "Reject". Set to "Accept" and try again. (See page 145)

Activating ring time
…"Ring time" is set to "ON". Set to "OFF" and try again. (See page 144)

Address is not valid (451)
…You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. (See page 198, page 244)

All protected
Cannot delete
…All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 181, page 225, page 237)

Another function is active
Cannot connect

Another function is active
Cannot operate

Another function is active
Cannot switch
…The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 406)

Authentication failed
…An authentication error occurred.

Authentication type is not supported (401)
…Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

Auto time adjust info is not received
Unable to play
…You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.

C

Cannot compose because too large data
…The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.

Cannot dial
…An error occurred, so you could not dial.

Cannot display
…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 252)

Cannot edit message
…The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

Cannot execute because of other tasks
…The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 406)

Cannot recognize
…The text could not be scanned. Change Recognition Mode or NEGA/POSI Mode, and scan the text again. (See page 169)

Cannot record
…An error occurred, so you could not save.

Cannot resend
Send after edit
…The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send. (See page 225)

Cannot save
…The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

Cannot save some attached files
…Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook.

Cannot set this holiday
…The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.

Cannot set this schedule
…The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so you cannot store it.

Cannot start any more functions
…The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 406)

Cannot start because use mail folder
…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 252)

Cannot use network transmission
…"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again. (See page 253)

Certificate is rejected

Certificate is rejected (tampered)
…You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect.

Check new message is set all OFF
…No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again. (See page 234)

Check SMS center selection
…The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again. (See page 247)

Conditional access
Cannot watch
…Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.

Connection failed
…Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.
…Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.
…The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. (See page 189)
…You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection failed (403)
…You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.

Connection failed (503)

Connection failed (562)
…You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection failed
Check the other side device
…The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be registered.
…The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.

Connection interrupted
…Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.

Connection is not valid
…The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. (See page 189)
…The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating
the user certificate and try again.

Could not add
…An error occurred, so you could not store.

Could not be found
…No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

Could not find your blinks
…Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again.
(See page 140)

D

Data in IC card is full
Unable to download
Delete service?
…This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-αppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai.
Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-αppli program, and then delete it.

Data is full
…The maximum number of anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.
(See page 413, page 414)
…The maximum number of holidays/anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again. (See page 413, page 414)
…The maximum number of holidays is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.
(See page 413, page 414)
…The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. (See page 100)
…The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. (See page 413, page 414)
…The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.
(See page 416)

Data is too long
A part is deleted
…Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.

Data not applicable
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

Data size is too big to save
…The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.

Details cannot be saved
…The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.

Continued

Device list is full
No device to overwrite
…The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices. (See page 429)

Downloaded data exists
Cannot connect to network
…Save the PC movie on the Obtaining Completion display, and then close the Obtaining Completion display. (See page 321)

Downloading interrupted
…Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

E

Editing now
Cannot delete
…Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again.
(See page 406)

Enter zoom size
…No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again. (See page 375)

Enter "+" in right position
…"+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. (See page 60)

Error
…An error occurred, so you could not operate.

Error in image
Does not work correctly
…The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.

F

Failed in iC transmission
…An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.

Failed to authenticate
…An authentication error occurred.

Failed to get license file
…Failed to obtain the license information about the PC movie, so cannot be played back.

Failed to read
…An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

Failed to read
Quitting
…An error occurred when playing back the moving image.
…The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. (See page 39)
…The microSD card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD card and try again. (See page 355)

Failed to receive channel info
…Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.

Failed to save
…An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.
…An error occurred, so you could not save.
…An error occurred, so you could not store.
…You could not save the shot image.

Failed to send Ir data
…An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

Failed to set
…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Failed to store in PushTalk phonebook
…Could not be stored because the phone number was the number that could not be stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.

Format error
Insert microSD formatted
…The format of microSD card is incompatible with FOMA P906i. Use FOMA P906i to format it. (See page 362)

I

αppli stand-by display terminated due to security error
…i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 253)

αppli To function is not set

"αppli To" function is not set
…A check mark is not put for "Set αppli To", so you cannot start up the i-αppli program. Put the check mark and try again. (See page 253)

IC card function inactive
Unable to download
…IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 275)

Image display is OFF
Cannot receive
…"Set image display" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again.
(See page 188)

Image in message will be deleted
…The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text, so deleted.

i-mode Center is busy
Please try again later (555)
…The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

i-mode mail service is busy
Please try again later (553)
…The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Incomplete data
Unable to start
…The i-αppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-αppli program and try again.
(See page 250)

Input error (205)
…The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

Input too long
…Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.
(See page 174)

Invalid
Cannot resend
…The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.

Invalid code
…The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.
(See page 462)

Invalid data
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
…You cannot play back the following PC movies:
- The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents
- The data file whose image size is larger than 320 dots x 240 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 385 kbps
- If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file.
- When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA phone (The streaming servers supported by the FOMA phone are Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9 only.)

Invalid data (xxx)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Invalid data
Data size is not supported (xxx)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Invalid func in this UIM
…The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.

Invalid ID
…The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID.
(See page 288)

Invalid UIM auto start not display

Invalid UIM
αppli is unable to run
…You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli program was downloaded and try again. (See page 40)

Invalid UIM
Incorrect display
…The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again.

Invalid UIM
Requested service not available

Invalid UIM requested service not available
…You cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 40)

Invalid UIM
Requested software failed to start

Invalid UIM requested software failed to start
…You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 40)

Invalid UIM
Unable to delete

Invalid UIM
Unable to download

Invalid UIM
Unable to move

Invalid UIM
Unable to start

Invalid UIM
Unable to upgrade
…You cannot move, start up, delete, download or upgrade because a UIM different from the one set for the IC card is inserted. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again. (See page 40)

Invalid URL
…The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet web page.

L

Linked page is not downloaded
…The PDF file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.

Location provision failed
…An error occurred because the FOMA phone is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

M

以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561)
Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)
●●@△△△.ne.jp※
…You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.
※The mail address differs depending on the destination.

Max cost icon is not displayed
…The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.

Continued

Memory full
…There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

Memory function active
Cannot operate
…The microSD card is in use, so you cannot set.

Memory No.：xxx
Cannot overwrite
…You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).
(See page 95)

Memory shortage
…The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended. If displayed frequently, turn off and on the power. (See page 45)

Memory shortage
Cancel update

Memory shortage
End document viewer

Memory shortage
Failed to create font effect

Memory shortage
Return to Access Setting

Memory shortage
Return to Full Browser menu

Memory shortage
Return to i-mode menu

Memory shortage
Return to ToruCa list
…The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

N

Network is not found
…You cannot connect to the specified network. However, the connection is completed if the antenna icon appears afterward.

No channel info
…The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.

No data in phonebook
Cannot operate
…The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again. (See page 93)

No picture
…No frames to fit the size are found.

No response
…No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA phone.
…Sending end was not found while using iC communication.

No response (408)
…No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

No set melody
…This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back.
(See page 366)

Not notify phone No.
Cannot operate
…You could not start up because the other party's phone number was not notified.

Not registered
…An error occurred, so you could not store.

Not secret data
Cannot call
…You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again.
(See page 141)

Notification failed
…You failed to notify the current location because you moved out the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

O

Operation failed
…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Operation may not be performed
…The microSD card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check the "Movie" folder for the data. (See page 338)

Other function active
Cannot operate
…The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.
(See page 406)

Out of service

Out of service area
…Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

P

Page is not found (404)
…The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again.
(See page 178)

PIN1 code blocked

PIN1 code blocked
Enter PUK

PIN1 code not recognized
…Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). (See page 134)

Please set "To type" receiver
…No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again. (See page 198, page 200)

Please wait
…The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.
…The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

Please wait for a while
…The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

Please wait for a while (packet)
…The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

Positioning failed
…An error occurred because the FOMA phone is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

Preparing
Cannot record
…You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.

Protected all
Cannot delete
…All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.
(See page 181, page 225, page 237)

Protected
Cannot delete

Protected mail
Cannot delete

Protected memo
Cannot delete

Protected message
Cannot delete
…Protected data, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again. (See page 237)

PUK blocked

PUK code blocked

PUK code not recognized
…Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.

R

Read error
…An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

Received invalid data
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

Receiver cannot save data
…The receiving end blocks data.

Receiving failed
…The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. (See page 189)

Registration is in progress (554)
…You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

Replace with a new one or check the disk
…The microSD card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. (See page 362)

Replay period has not yet started
…Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file.

Retention period has expired (492)
…You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.

Return to normal style
…You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 28)

Rewrite failed
…Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

Root certificate has expired
Terminate SSL session
…Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

Root certificate is not valid
…The SSL certificate of that server is set to “Invalid” for “Certificate” setting. Set to “Valid” and try again. (See page 190)
…The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to “Invalid” for “Certificate” setting. Set to “Valid” and try again. (See page 190)

Run software and delete data on IC card
Then delete software
…Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, delete the stored data, and try again.

S

Secret data
…You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access.
Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 141)

Server is busy
…The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.
…The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Continued

Service is used by a previous software
Unable to download
Delete a service?

Service is used by a previous software
Unable to upgrade
Delete a service?
…When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.

Service unavailable
…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

Setting auto assist
Cannot delete

Setting auto assist
Cannot delete all
…The country code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.
(See page 61)

Setting IC card lock
…IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 275)

Setting receive option
Cannot start
…Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again.
(See page 214)

Size of data is not supported
…Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

Size of page is not supported

Size of this page is not supported
…The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

Software for this folder deleted
Refer to Open folder
…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli program has been deleted.

Software for this folder exists
Cannot delete
…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli program is contained, so you cannot delete.

Software terminated due to security error
…i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 253)

Software update active
Cannot operate
…You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.

Software update is aborted
Please retry
…The FOMA phone was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again.
(See page 528)

Software upgraded
…The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

Some addresses are not valid
…Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. (See page 198, page 244)

Some data could not be copied
…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.

Some data could not be moved
…The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.

Some data could not be saved
…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA phone or microSD card, so you could not save some data.

Sort is full
Cannot add
…The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.
(See page 232)

Specified page number is not valid
…The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again.
(See page 375)

Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000
…Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. (See page 420)

SSL session cannot be established
…Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.

SSL session failed
…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

SSL/TLS session cannot be established
…Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or a SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.

SSL/TLS session failed
…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

Switch to normal style to answer
…You cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try. (See page 28)

Syntax error
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

System is restarted
…An error occurred, so the system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

T

This certificate has expired
Terminate SSL session
…Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

This certificate is not valid for this URL
Terminate SSL session
…The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.

This data is not valid
…You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. (See page 442)

This file is not attachable
Cannot resend
…The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.

This file is not valid
…The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

This image is not valid
…The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.

This mail is broken
Cannot resend
…The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.

This picture is not valid
…The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

This site is not certified
Terminate SSL session
…This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

This software contains an error

This software contains an error
Unable to download
…The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

This software is currently unavailable for use
…You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

This software is not supported by this phone
…The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.

This UIM cannot be recognized
…An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.
…Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted. (See page 39)

This UIM cannot be recognized
Phone is restarted
…This UIM cannot be recognized correctly. The system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

Time out
…Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.
…No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.
…The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.

Too much data was entered
…Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 174)

Transmission failed

Transmission failed (552)

Transmission failed (XXX)
…You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

U

Unable to acquire remaining data
Delete data

Unable to acquire remaining data,
Data deleted.
…An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.

Unable to activate 1Seg.
Please activate the application after moving to FOMA coverage
…You repeatedly watched 1Seg programs out of the service area where you cannot connect to, so you cannot start 1Seg. Move yourself into the FOMA service area where you can connect to, and then try to start 1Seg again.

Unable to change title
…You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again. (See page 331)

Unable to combine/bind
…You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

Unable to compose

Unable to compose message
…You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA phone was reading data. Wait a while and try again.

Unable to dial
Switch to normal style to dial
…Cannot dial in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try again. (See page 28)

Unable to download
…Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.
…The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.

Continued

Unable to download
Cancel update
…Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

Unable to download
Data exceeds maximum size
…You tried to download the PDF file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.

Unable to download
Data exceeds maximum size (452)
…You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.

Unable to edit file name
…You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. (See page 332)

Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size
…You could not enter the Deco-mail pictogram because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.

Unable to move
…The i-αppli program is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA phone, so could not be moved from the microSD card to the FOMA phone.

Unable to perform AV output
…An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.

Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info
…This music file cannot be played back due to UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again.
If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA phone is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again. (See page 433)

Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)
…No response from the server, so you cannot connect.

Unable to save
…The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

Unable to search any available channels

Unable to search any channels
…No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

Unable to select
…When selecting the end point for "Trim motion", you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed. (See page 344)

Unable to send all Ir data
…All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone, so could not be sent.

Unable to set
…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Unable to set auto-update
…An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".

Unable to set for storage
…There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.

Unable to support this card
…The inserted memory card cannot be used on FOMA P906i. Use FOMA P906i compatible microSD card. (See page 355)

Unable to switch audio data
…There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.

Unable to upgrade
…An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

Unable to use B address history

Unable to use PushTalk from call logs of Number B

Unable to use PushTalk in B mode
…You cannot make a PushTalk call from Number B/Address B while using 2in1. Switch to A Mode or Dual Mode, or make a PushTalk call from Number A/Address A. (See page 457)

Unable to use this function
…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

Unable to write
…You cannot write on the microSD card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

Unsupported contents exist
…The data that the FOMA phone does not support is contained.

Update pattern definitions
…An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again. (See page 534)

Updating program
…The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you cannot download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.

URL address is not valid

URL address is not valid (xxx)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Usage is currently restricted
Try again later
…When a Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

Using mail folder
Cannot delete

Using mail folder
Cannot download

Using mail folder
Cannot start
…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 252)

W

Wait for a while to retry
…Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

Wrong PIN1 code
…The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one. (See page 132)

Y

Your HTTP version is not supported (xxx)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as “Shop name and date of purchase”, keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA phone. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA phone, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-αppli to your repaired FOMA phone because of the copyright law.
  ※The FOMA phone enables you to save data files such as Phonebook entries, i-motion movies, or data files used for i-αppli to the microSD card.
  ※You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.
  ※If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 470) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

Maintenance Services

◎**When there is a problem with the FOMA phone**

Before asking repairs, check “Troubleshooting” in this manual.
If the problem remains unsolved, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

◎**When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:**

Bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your FOMA phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter’s business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

■In warranty period

- Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.
- For the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc. after purchase, the repair cost is charged.

■Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA phone on request (charges will apply).

■Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA phone is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA phone might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA phones can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

◎**Other points to note**

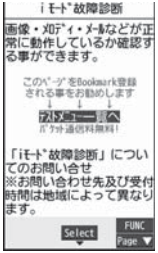
- Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.
  - · Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - · For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification.
    The following might be regarded as modifications:
    - · To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
    - · To decorate the FOMA phone using adhesives
    - · To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DoCoMo genuine
  - · Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA phone.
  The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.
- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.
- The following parts of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected.
  Using parts: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA phone gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎**Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information**

- · It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA phone and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- · When replacing or repairing your FOMA phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. With this FOMA phone, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA phone or the files you created to the new FOMA phone so far as your existing FOMA phone is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)
  ※It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA phone.

i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA phone whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.



Top display

Test Menu list

- To connect to "ｉモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site)"
  i-mode site:
  Menu→お知らせ (News)→サービス・機能 (Services & Functions)→ｉモード (i-mode) →ｉモード故障診断 (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis) (Japanese only)

QR code for accessing the site

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)
- The test items differ by model of FOMA phones. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA phone according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode trouble diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA phone is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

<Software Update>

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA phone by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

※You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DoCoMo web page and "お知らせ (News)" in Menu let you know about it.

"Auto-update", "Update Now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

【Auto-update】: Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

【Update Now】: If you want to, immediately update.

【Reserve Update】: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

■Before Using Software Update

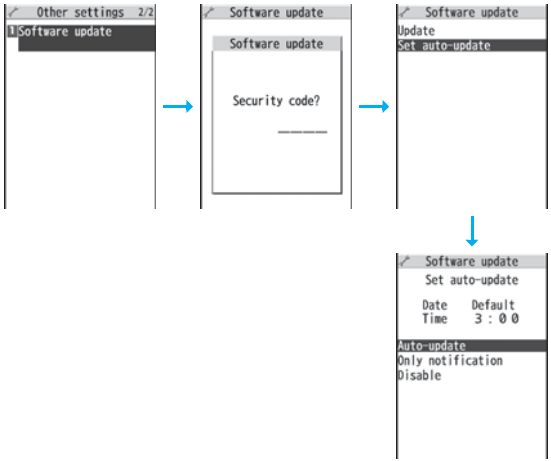
- You can update software programs even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - · When the FOMA phone is off
  - · During a call
  - · During PIN1 code lock
  - · During Self Mode
  - · When the UIM is not inserted
  - · While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
  - · When date and time are not set
  - · Out of the service area
  - · During Omakase Lock
  - · While using other functions
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs.
  (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate.
  (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 190 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for Software Update). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

Update Software Programs Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand.
When the rewriting state is ready, the "Rewrite notification" icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

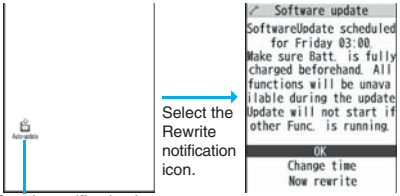
- You cannot change "Set auto-update" when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change "Set auto-update".

1 Set the date/time of updating.



2 Select the "Rewrite notification" icon on the Stand-by display, and select "OK", "Change time" or "Now rewrite".

※The "Rewrite notification" icon notifies you that rewriting starts at the set time. (It is cleared when you check it.)



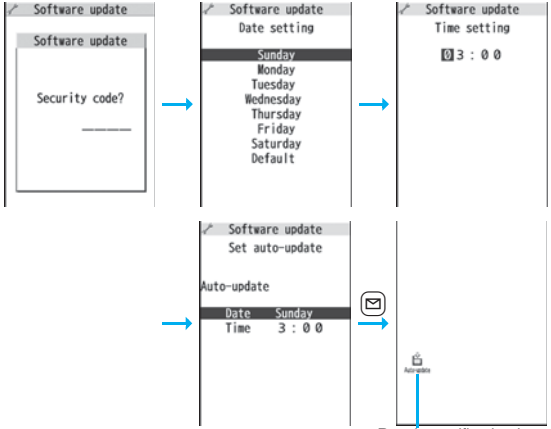
When you select "OK"

※After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.

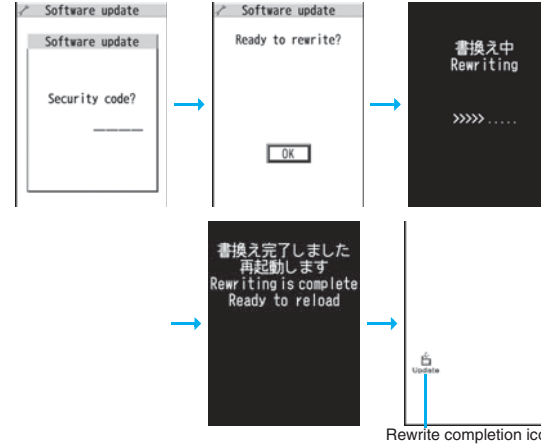
Continued

When you select “Change time”

You can set day of a week and time for rewriting.



When you select “Now rewrite”



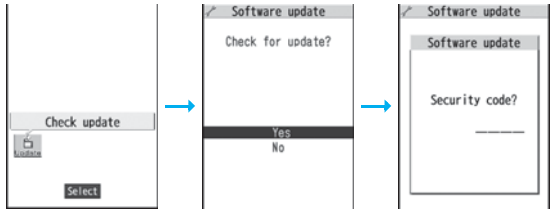
※“Rewrite completion icon” appears only when you select “Now rewrite”.

Start Software Update

If you select "Only notification" of "Set auto-update", "Update notification icon" notifies you when software update is necessary. You can start Software Update by selecting "Update notification icon", or from the Menu display.

Start Software Update by Selecting "Update notification icon"

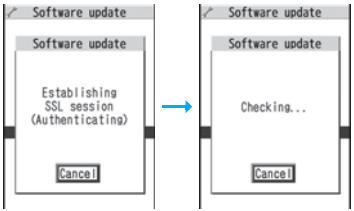
1 Select "Update notification icon" on the Stand-by display.



- If you select "No", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon.
- "Update notification icon" appears in the following cases:
  - · When notification is provided by DoCoMo
  - · When "Update is needed" is displayed in step 3 on page 531
  - · When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  - · When you cancel the reservation for the software update

2 Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

- You can answer voice calls during check.



3 When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed. You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

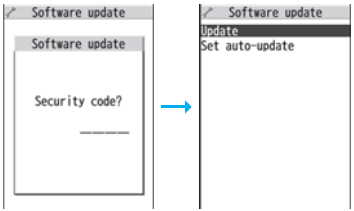
Software Update display

※When updating is not necessary

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

Start Software Update from Menu

1 MENU ▶Settings▶Other settings▶Software update ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Update

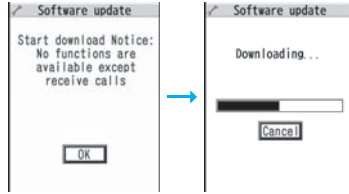


2 Go to step 2 of [Start Software Update by Selecting "Update notification icon"] on page 531.

Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 When you select "Now update", "Start download" is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select "OK" to start downloading right now.)

- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.



2 When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select "OK" to start rewriting right now.)
When rewriting is completed, your FOMA phone automatically restarts.

- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

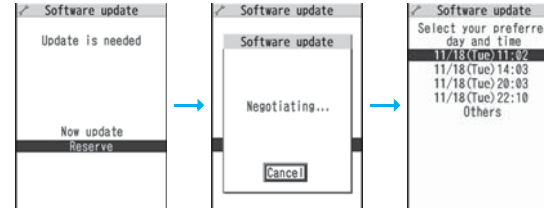
※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating.
Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

3 After confirming the update completion, select "OK".

Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Select "Reserve" from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

- The server's time table appears for the software update reservation.

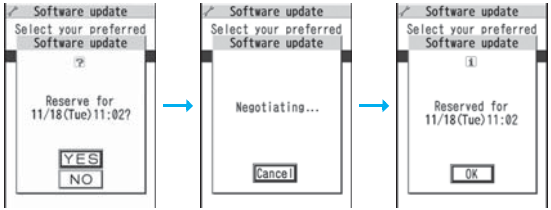
When you select "Others"

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select "YES". Your FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.
Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA phone with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.

Information

- Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time arrives if you are using another function.
- The software update may not be started if an alarm is activated.
- If you execute "Initialize" on page 433 after completing the reservation, the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select "Software update" from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select "Update"; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select "Change". To cancel, select "Cancel".

End Software Update

If you select "NO" or "Cancel" from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select "YES"; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select "NO".

Information

- If the battery level points "" during operation, the software rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 534)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.
In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Set scan** ▶ **Select an item.**

Scan . . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function.
Message scan . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

- While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

2 **Valid or Invalid** ▶ **YES**

- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 535)

Information

- The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of receiving mopera mail or of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

Update Pattern Data <Update>

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Update** ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**

- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

2 **OK**

- When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA phone correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - · When the date/time is not set
  - · When the UIM is not inserted
  - · While another function is working
  - · When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
  - · While Self Mode is activated
  - · During a call
  - · During Lock All
  - · Out of the service area
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA phone when the pattern data is created anew.

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Set auto-update** ▶ **ON or OFF**

2 **YES** ▶ **OK**

- When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

Information

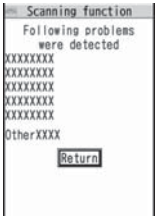
- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of " Update " (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, " Update " (Pattern update failed) appears. Select " Update " to display the update result.

Displays for Scanning Result

■About the display for scanned problem elements

A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to bring up the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.
- "Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.



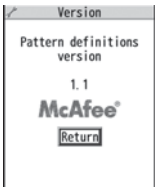
■The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
Scanning function Operation may not run properly OK Detail	Scanning function Operation may not run properly Cancel operation? YES NO Detail	Scanning function Operation may not run properly Canceling operation OK Detail
OK..... Continues the operation.	YES .... Stops and ends the operation. NO ..... Continues the operation.	OK .... Stops and ends the operation.
Alert level 3	**Alert level 4**	
Scanning function Operation may not run properly Delete data? YES NO Detail	Scanning function Operation may not run properly Deleting data OK Detail	
YES..... Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO ..... Stops and ends the operation.	OK .... Deletes the data and ends the operation.	

- The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

1 MENU ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Version**



Specifications

■Handset

Model			FOMA P906i
Dimensions (when closed)			Height: 000 mm Width: 000 mm Depth: 000 mm
Weight (with the battery pack attached)			Approx. 000 g
Continuous standby time	**FOMA/3G network**	**Switch 3G/GSM [3G]**	In motion: Approx. 000 hours
		Switch 3G/GSM [Auto]	In motion: Approx. 000 hours Standstill: Approx. 000 hours
	GSM network	**Switch 3G/GSM [Auto]**	Standstill: Approx. 000 hours
Continuous talk time	**FOMA/3G network**		Voice call: Approx. 000 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 000 minutes
	GSM network		Voice call: Approx. 000 minutes
1Seg watching time			Approx. 000 minutes (in ECO Mode: Approx 000 minutes)
Charging time			AC adapter: Approx. 000 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 000 minutes
LCD	**Type**		Display: TFT 262,144 colors Private window: Organic EL one color
	Size		Display: Approx. 3.1 inches Private window: Approx. 0.9 inches
	Number of pixels		Display: 409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots) Private window: 4,608 pixels (128 dots x 36 dots)
Image pickup device	**Type**		Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: CMOS
	Size		Inside camera: 1/8.0 inches Outside camera: 1/2.8 inches

Camera	**Number of effective pixels**	Inside camera: Approx. 330,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,100,000 pixels
	Number of recording pixels (maximum)	Inside camera: Approx. 310,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,000,000 pixels
	Zooming (digital)	Inside camera: Approx. 5.0 times max. Outside camera: Approx. 15.1 times max.
Recording	**Number of recordable still images**	Approx. 3,500 (When stored in the FOMA phone)※1
	Number of still images for continuous shooting	VGA: 4 CIF: 4 QVGA: 5 through 10 QCIF: 5 through 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
	Still image file format	JPEG
	Moving image recording time	Phone: Approx. 497 seconds※2 microSD card (64MB): Approx. 137 minutes※3
	Moving image file format	Phone: MP4 microSD card: MP4, ASF※4
Music playback	**Continuous playback time※5**	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,560 minutes※6 Chaku-uta Full® music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,150 minutes※6 i-motion movie (including Chaku-uta® music file): Approx. 890 minutes※6 WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 3,240 minutes Music&Video Channel program (supports Play Background) Music: Approx. 4,150 minutes Video: Approx. 250 minutes
Memory capacity	**Chaku-uta®**	Approx. 101.6 Mbytes※7
	Chaku-uta Full®	

※1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes
※2: The maximum recording time per moving image which can be saved to the FOMA phone with the following conditions:
Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), File size setting: Mail restriction (L),
Image quality: Normal, Type: Video + voice
※3: The maximum recording time per moving image which can be saved to the microSD card with the following conditions:
Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), File size setting: Long time,
Image quality: Normal, Type: Video + voice
※4: When "File size setting" is set to "Long time".
※5: The continuous playback time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can play back using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 (option) with the FOMA phone closed.
※6: File format: AAC
※7: Shares with still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs.

■**Battery pack**

Name of product	Battery Pack P16
Battery type	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
Voltage	3.7 V
Capacity	770 mAh

Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

Function		Number of savable/storable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
Phonebook		1,000※1	92
1Seg	TVlink	50	302
	Book program	100	304
	Timer recording	100	305
Schedule	Schedule	1,000	411
	Holiday	100	412
	Anniversary	100	412
ToDo		100	415
Text memo		20	421
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail messages)	Received mail	2,500 max. ※2, ※3, ※4, ※5 <2,500 max. ※2>	218
	Sent mail	1,000 max. ※2, ※4, ※6 <1,000 max. ※2>	219
	Draft mail※7	20 max. ※2	219
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	224
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	224
Area mail		30	218
Template	Deco-mail	100 max. ※2, ※5	208
	Decome-Anime	100 max. ※2, ※5	209
Message	Message R	100 max. ※2 <50 max. ※2>	236
	Message F	100 max. ※2 <50 max. ※2>	236
Bookmark (i-mode)	Bookmark	100	178
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	179
Bookmark (Full Browser)	Bookmark	100※5	178
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	179

Continued

Function		Number of savable/storable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
Screen memo	Screen memo	100 max. ※2 <50 max. ※2>	180
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. "Screen memo")	181
Still image		3,500 max. ※2, ※8, ※9	330
	User created folder	20	366
Moving image/i-motion movie		3,500 max. ※2, ※8, ※9	338
	User created folder	20	366
Melody		3,500 max. ※2, ※8, ※9	351
	User created folder	20	366
Chara-den		3※7	349
PDF file		3,500 max. ※2, ※8, ※9	374
Music&Video Channel	Downloaded program	2	386
	Saved program	10 max. ※2, ※9	386
Kisekae Tool		3,500 max. ※2, ※8, ※9	354
ToruCa		495 max. ※2, ※9	268
	User created folder	20	270
i-αppli		100 max. ※2, ※9	250
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	250

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.
※2: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.
※3: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 422)
※5: Includes pre-installed data.
※6: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※7: Can save unsent mail you are composing.
※8: Among pre-installed data, only the Deco-mail pictograms are included as the savable/storable items.
※9: Still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs share the number of savable/storable items and memory space.

SAR Certification Information and Other Information

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA P906i meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.
The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.
All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.373 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.
For further information about SAR, please see the following web pages:

World Health Organization (WHO): http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.: http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

European RF Exposure Information

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.311 W/kg.**
While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet* the EU requirements for RF exposure.**

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

*** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Declaration of Conformity

The product "FOMA P906i" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.co.jp/pmc/products/en/support/index.html.

※The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P906i handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.388 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.453 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid after search on FCC ID UCE208006A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

Index/Quick Manual

Index 542
Quick Manual 550

How to refer to Index

- The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.

<Example: To set the i-αppli Stand-by display using "Software setting" of i-αppli>

Software setting 253
Change melody/image. 253
Horizontal open menu set 253
Icon info 253
Location usage. 254
Network set 253
Program guide key. 254
See phonebook/history 254
Stand-by net. 263
Stand-by set. 263
Stand-by display 45
Stand-by set (i-αppli) 263
Status icon 125
αppli settings 261
i-αppli stand-by display 115, 263
i-αppli to function 187

◆◇◆ A ◆◇◆

αBacklight 261
AC adapter 43
Accept dialup devices. 429
Accept registered (Bluetooth function) 429
Access authentication. 467
Access setting 318
Accessories 24
Action list 74, 350
Activate TV with alarm 305
Activate 1Seg 295
Add desktop icon 127
Add member (PushTalk). 84
Add to a phonebook entry 96
Add to phonebook (Phone). 92, 96
Add to phonebook (UIM) 92, 96
Additional service 462
Additional guidance. 463
Address link function. 188
Alarm. 408
Alarm setting. 416
Answer setting 66
Antenna. 27
Any key answer. 66
αPower saver 261
Area mail. 238
Area mail settings 239
Arrival call act 454
AT command. 469
Attach bookmarks 211
Attach document files 211
Attach i-motion movies 210
Attach melodies 210
Attach PDF files 211
Attach phonebook entries 211
Attach pictures 210
Attach schedule events. 211
Attach SD other files 211
Attach ToDo items. 211
Attach ToruCa files 211
Attachment preference 234
Attachments 210, 216
Auto answer setting. 424
Auto answer setting (PushTalk) . . . 88
Auto assist setting 61
Auto channel setting 294
Auto color label 234
Auto melody play. 234
Auto power on/off 408
Auto reading 274
Auto save set 162
Auto start info 262
Auto start setting 262
Auto start time 262
Auto timer 164
Auto voice dial. 105
Auto volume (Video) 309
Auto volume (1Seg) 309
Auto-display 236
Autofocus 160
Auto-sort (Mail) 231
Auto-sort (ToruCa) 271
Auto-sort setting display 231
AV output 380
AV phone to function. 187
αVibrator 261

◆◇◆ B ◆◇◆

Back cover 27
Backlight 118
Bar code reader 165
Bar code reader list. 167
Battery level 44
Battery pack 41
Attaching/removing 41
Charging 42
Charging time. 43
Usable time 43
Bluetooth function 425
Bluetooth info. 432
Bluetooth power off 429
Bluetooth settings 432
Book program 304
Book program list. 304
Bookmark 178
Bookmark (PDF) 376
Add bookmark 375
Bookmark folder list. 179
Bookmark list. 179
Brightness 76, 139, 161, 298, 337
Broadcasting storage area 292

◆◇◆ C ◆◇◆

Cache 173
Calculator 421
Calendar 115, 411
Calendar display 412
Call acceptance. 143
Call barring 479
Call/charging indicator. 27
Call data 419
Call forwarding. 450, 480
Call rejection 65, 143
Call setting without ID 144
Call waiting 448
Answer an incoming call during a call. 448
Continue the current call 449
End a call to answer another call 449
End a call to answer the held call 449

End a held call 449
Hold a call to make a new call 449
Caller ID notification 47
Caller ID request 452, 480
Camera 148
Number of storable still images 152
Recordable time 153
Specifications for moving image shooting 152
Specifications for still image shooting 151
Camera menu 155, 158
Caption (1Seg) 309
Caption position in wide screen . . . 309
Capture screen. 376
Category list 356
Certificate 190
Certificate host 192
Chaku-moji 57
Chaku-motion. 108, 116
Chaku-uta full® music list 394
Change action 74, 350
Change camera-mode 160
Change character code 176
Change IC owner 268
Change i-mode password 177
Change PIN1 code. 134
Change PIN2 code. 134
Change security code 133, 139
Change size 337
Change to videophone call. 53, 65
Change to voice call. 53, 65
Channel info 297
Channel list 195, 294
Channel list display 294
Channel setting 294
Chapter info 389
Character entry 436
Bar code reader 165
Candidate display 440
Candidate display size 440
Change input mode. 440
Character set time. 440
Common phrases 440
Copy 442
Cut 442
Full pitch 439
Half pitch 439
Help. 440
Input time 440
JUMP 441
Kuten code 440
Learned words 443
Own dictionary 442
Paste. 442
Pictograph. 439
Predict. 439
Quote own data. 440
Quote phonebook 440
Space 440
Symbols 439
Undo 439
2/NIKO-touch guide 440
Character entry display. 436
Character input method 436
Mode1 (5-touch) 436
Mode2 (2-touch) 444
Mode3 (NIKO-touch). 444
Character size 129
Character stamp 336
Chara-den. 74, 349
Chara-den display 349
Chara-den list 349
Chara-den player 349
Chara-den recording display 350
Chara-den setup. 74
Charge sound. 111
Charging. 42
Charging terminal 27
Chat group 243
Chat group address confirmation display. 243
Chat group list. 243
Chat mail. 239
Chat mail display 240, 241
Chat member 239
Chat member list. 239
Chat setting. 242
Check box. 37, 174
Check IC owner 268
Check microSD. 362
Check new message 215
Check new messages. 446
Check new SMS 246
Check same data 274
Check settings (Full browser) 318
Check settings (i-αppli) 261
Check settings (i-mode) 188
Check settings (Mail) 234
Check TV settings. 310
Clear max cost icon 420
Client authentication 190
Clock display. 130
Color label. 226
Color mode set 76, 161
Color theme setting. 119
Command navigation key 29
Common phrase display 441
Common phrase folder list 441
Common phrase list 441, 509
Common phrases 441
Common replay mode 162
Communication setup files 469
Connect to Bluetooth device. 428
Connect to other devices 468
Connector terminal 27
Contents info. 324
Continuous mode 162
Continuous scroll. 29
Continuous shooting 155
Cookie. 319
Cookie setting 319
Copy 442
Copy from UIM 422
Copy to microSD 271, 272, 357, 359
Copy to phone. . . . 271, 272, 358, 360
Copy to UIM 422
Copyrights. 22, 147
Correct characters. 438
Count characters. 438
Countdown train GPS 256
Country code. 474
Country code setting 61
Create learned word list 443
Cushy mark. 162, 336
Cut. 442

◆◇◆ D ◆◇◆

Data box 328
Data broadcasting. 301
Data communication 466
Data list 356
Data security service. 145
Mail 225
Phonebook 105
Still image 332
Data transfer (OBEX™ communication) 466
Data while editing 96, 438
Day of week 130
DC adapter 44
DCMX 260
Deco-mail 202
Deco-mail pictogram 328
Deco-mail template list 208
Decome-anime 206
Decome-anime creation display . . 206

Decome-anime template list 209
Delete attached file 212, 228
Delete cookies 319
Delete data 100
Delete from PushTalk phonebook . .87
Description 429
Desktop holder 43
Desktop icon 125, 126
Desktop icon list 127
Detailed channel list display 294
Detailed chat group display 243
Detailed data display 356
Detailed deco-mail template display 208
Detailed dialed call display 55
Detailed display 156
Detailed kisekae tool display 354
Detailed mail group display. 233
Detailed message R/F display 236
Detailed phonebook display 99
Detailed received call display 55
Detailed received mail display 218, 220
Detailed redial display 55
Detailed schedule display. 413
Detailed screen memo display 181
Detailed sent mail display. . . .219, 222
Detailed sent message 58
Detailed ToruCa file display 270, 272
Device list 428
Dial from headset (Bluetooth function) 432
Dialed call list 54
Dialed calls 54
Dictionary info 443
Direct selection 37
Disconnection settings (Bluetooth function) 432
Display 26, 30
Display call/receive number 128
Display during dialing 51
Display during videophone calls 50
Display for incoming calls 65
Display message R/F 236
Display mode setting. 315
Display phonebook image. 117
Display setting. 115
Display size (Camera). 162
Display size (Chara-den) 350
Display size (i-motion). 342
Display size (PC movie) 325
Display size (Picture) 334
Display SMS report 228
Display software info. 251
Display while dialing/communicating (PushTalk). 83
DoCoMo certificate 190
DoCoMo keitai datalink. 470
Document display settings 377
Document info. 374, 379
Document list 378
Document viewer 378
Download 182
Download dictionary 443
Download remain 376
DPOF setting 379
Draft 219
Draft list. 219, 223
DTMF tone off. 76
Dual network. 452

◆◇◆ E ◆◇◆

Earphone/microphone. 423
Earphone/microphone/AV output terminal 27
Earpiece volume 67
ECO mode 310
Edit decome-anime display. 206
Edit motion 343
Edit motion display 343
Edit phonebook 100
Edit picture 335
Edit picture display 335
End stand-by display. 263
End stand-by info 264
English display 45
English guidance. 453
Enter URL 178, 316
Equalizer (i-motion) 342
Equalizer (MUSIC player) 400
Equalizer (Music&Video channel) 389
Equalizer (PC movie) 325
Equalizer (Video). 310
Equalizer (1Seg) 310
Error messages. 516
Export administration regulations 540

◆◇◆ F ◆◇◆

Face data reading display . . . 138, 140
Face reader security 139
Face reader setting 138
Feel＊Mail 122
FeliCa 266
FeliCa mark. 27, 267, 372
File info 354, 362, 378
File property 347, 349
File restriction 164, 332
File size setting 160
Finder display 149, 155, 158
FirstPass center 190
Fit in screen. 336
Flash 174
Flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch 423
Flicker correction. 161
Focus 76, 161
Folder info 264
Folder list (Document file) 378
Folder list (i-motion). 338
Folder list (Melody) 351
Folder list (PDF) 374
Folder list (Picture) 330
Folder list (SD other files) 362
Folder list (Video) 345
FOMA antenna 27
FOMA communication environment check application 261
FOMA PC setup software 469
Font 128
Forward ring tone (Bluetooth function) 432
Forward specified calls to specified destination 451
Forward specified calls to voice mail center. 448
Forwarding guidance. 451
Forwarding image 371
Frame 316, 336
Full browser. 314
Full browser display. 314
Full browser settings 317
Full-pitch character 438
Fullsong ring tone 398
Function list 482
Function menu. 36

◆◇◆ G ◆◇◆

G guide program list remote-controller 259
GPRS network. 472
GPS. 278
GPS button setting 287
GPS compatible i-αppli 279
GPS settings 287
Group member list. 86
Group member selection display. . . 86
Group setting. 97

GSM network 472
Guide 39
Gundam U.C.0079 255

◆◇◆ H ◆◇◆

Half-pitch character 438
Hands-free 63
Hands-free with PushTalk 88
Hands-free with videophone 77
Header/signature 235
Headset microphone setting 423
Headset switch to call 424
Headset usage setting 112
Help 139
History info 324
Holding 68
Holding (during a call) 68
Home URL 318
Hook for horizontal open style 27
Horizontal open lever 27
Horizontal open menu 36, 122
Horizontal open style 28
Host selection. 189, 290

◆◇◆ I ◆◇◆

αppli 279
i-αppli 250
Automatic start 262
Download 250
Power saver 254
Run 251
Software info. 254
Start up 251
Upgrade 254
αppli(microSD) 264
i-αppli banking 258
i-αppli mail 251
αppli settings 261
i-αppli stand-by display. 115, 263
i-αppli to function 187
IC card 266
IC card content 267
IC card lock. 275
IC lock (power-off) 275
iC transfer service. 266
iC transmission 372
Receive all data files 373
Receive one data file 372
Send all data files 372
Send one data file 372
i-Channel 195
Icon (Camera). 163
Icon (i-motion). 339
Icon (PC movie) 322
Icon (Picture) 331
Icon (Video) 310
Icon (1Seg) 310
Icon color 117
Icons 32
iD setting application 260
IDD prefix setting 61
Illumination 122, 123
Image 330
Image quality 119, 161
Image quality (Video) 309
Image quality (1Seg) 309
Image size 160
Image stabilizer 162
menu 172
menu in English 173
i-mode. 172
i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list 394
i-mode arrival act (PushTalk) 89
i-mode FeliCa 266
i-mode mail 198
Compose. 198
Forward. 216
Receive 213
Reply 215
Reply with quote 215
Save 199
Send 198
i-mode menu. 172
i-mode password 132
i-mode settings 188
i-mode trouble diagnosis site 527
i-motion 193
motion auto-play 194
motion info 340
i-motion player 338
Inbox 218
Inbox folder list 218, 220
Inbox list 218, 220
In-call ring tone 64
In-car hands-free 63
Info 208
Info notice setting 124
Infrared data exchange. 367
Receive all data files 371
Receive one or multiple data files 370
Send all data files 371
Send one or multiple data files 370
Infrared data port 26
Infrared remote-controller 371
Initial setting 46
Initialize. 433
Inside camera 27, 148
Intellectual property rights. 22
International call access code. 474
International calls 60
International dial (International roaming) 476
International dial assist 61
International prefix number for the universal number 475
International roaming 472
International videophone call 60
Internet 178
ISP connection communication. . . 189

◆◇◆ J ◆◇◆

JAN code. 165
Japanese display 45
J-E/J-C speech translation for P . . 257

◆◇◆ K ◆◇◆

Key guide 76
Keypad dial lock 140
Keypad sound 111
Kisekae tool. 121, 354
Kisekae tool list 354

◆◇◆ L ◆◇◆

Last URL 176
LCD AI. 119
Learned words 443
Light sensor. 26, 118
Line feed 438
Links with AV equipment. 514
List of characters assigned to keys (NIKO-touch input method) 503
List of characters assigned to keys (2-touch input method) 502
List of characters assigned to keys (5-touch input method) 501
List setting (Mail). 226
Listening (i-motion) 341
Listening (MUSIC player) 400
Listening (Music&Video channel) 389
Listening (PC movie). 325
Listening (Video) 310
Listening (1Seg) 310
Listing (i-motion) 341
Listing (Kisekae tool). 354

Listing (PC movie) .324
Listing (PDF) .375
Listing (Video) .347
Location history .286
Location request menu .288
Lock all .134
Lock setting .137
Low battery alarm .44

M

Mail .198
Mail auto-receive .213
Mail group .233
Mail group address confirmation display .233
Mail group list .233
Mail list display .233
Mail menu .220
Mail/message ring time .111
Mail security .142, 224
Mail settings .233
Mail ticker display .310
Mail to function .187
Main menu .33, 34
  i-mode group .405
  Mail group .405
  Setting group .405
  Tool group .405
Main/sub sound (Video) .348
Main/sub sound (1Seg) .298
Maintenance services .526
Making a call .50
Making a call (International roaming) .475
Making a PushTalk call .82
Making a videophone call .50
Making a videophone call (International roaming) .475
Making/receiving a PushTalk group call .83
Manner mode .112, 113
Manner mode set .113
Map application .257, 279
Mark .377
  Add mark .375
Marker stamp .336
Media to function .188
Melody call setting .110
Melody effect .109
Melody info .352
Melody list .351
Melody playback display .351
Melody player .351
Menu function .34
Menu icon .34
Menu icon setting .120
Menu number selection .35
Message composition display .198
Message display .234
Message display settings .58
Message entry display .198
Message R/F .235
Message R/F list .236
microSD card .355
  File name .364
  Folder configuration .364
  Inserting/removing .355
  Using with a personal computer .363
microSD card slot .27
microSD file display .356
microSD format .362
microSD info .363
microSD reader/writer .363
Missed calls .71
Mobile google map .256
Mobile W-speed .309
Motion tracking .253
Movable contents .361
Move to microSD .361
Move to phone .361
Movie memo .419
Movie mode .158
Movie type set .162
Moving image .338
Moving image list .338
Moving image shoot .158
Multi number .455
Multiaccess .404
Multiaccess combination patterns .510
Multitask .405
Multitask combination patterns .511
Multiwindow .299, 300, 315
Music folder list .394
Music info .398
Music list .393
Music list of a playlist .401
MUSIC player .392
MUSIC player playback display .394
Music&Video channel .384
Music&Video channel display .384, 386
Music&Video channel playback display .386
My documents .374
My menu .177
My picture .330

N

Navigation displays .29
NEGA/POSI mode .169
Network search mode .477
Network security code .132
Network services .445
Night mode .76
Noise reduction .63
Normal style .28
Notice call cost .420
Notification icon .71, 125
Notify caller ID .47
Notify of location .285
Notify switchable mode .78
No. of phonebook .100
Nuisance call blocking .451
Number of entered characters .438
Number of protectable items .537
Number of remaining characters .438
Number of savable items .537
Number of storable items .537
Numeric keys .27

O

Obtain i-motion movie .193
Obtain ToruCa files .269
Obtaining completion display (Chaku-uta full®) .390
Obtaining completion display (Chara-den) .185
Obtaining completion display (Download dictionary) .185
Obtaining completion display (i-motion) .193
Obtaining completion display (Kisekae tool) .184
Obtaining completion display (Melody) .183
Obtaining completion display (PC movie) .321
Obtaining completion display (Template) .184, 185
Obtaining completion display (ToruCa) .184
Off timer .298
OFFICEED .462
Omakase lock .135
On hold .68
One-push open .28
One-push open button .27

Operation mode 315
Operations during manner mode 113
Operator name display 478
Options 24, 514
Original 114
Original animation 338
Original animation list 338
Osaifu-Keitai 266
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli . . . 267
Other ID list 79
Outbox 219
Outbox folder list 219, 221
Outbox list 219, 222
Out-of-service-area indication 30, 45
Outside camera 27, 148
Own dictionary 442
Own number 48, 76, 417
Own number display 48, 417

◆◇◆ P ◆◇◆

Packet communication 466
Page info 317
Page info on/off 376
Page layout 376
Palette 203
Passwords 132
Paste 442
Pause dial 59
PC mode 315
PC movie 320
PC movie auto-play 318
PC movie folder list 322
PC movie list 322
PC movie player 322
PC movie type selection display 322
PDF 374
PDF file list 374
PDF viewer 374
Perform remote monitoring 80
Permission schedule 288
Personal data lock 136
Personal information 417
Phone mode 315
Phone to function 187
Phonebook 92
Phonebook image sending 105
Phonebook list 99
Photo auto display 234
Photo mode 155, 161
Photo-sending 212
Pictograph list 507
Picture 333
Picture info 331
Picture viewer 330
PIM/IC security mode 137
PIN1 code 132
PIN1 code entry set 133
PIN2 code 132
Play background 297, 386, 390, 395, 536
Play/erase messages 73
Play/erase videophone messages 73
Play mode setting (MUSIC player) 397
Play mode setting (Music&Video channel) 388
Played history list 324
Player menu display 393
Playing back record messages 73
Playlist (i-motion) 343
  Play back playlist 343
  Store playlist 343
Playlist (Melody) 351
  Edit playlist 366
  Play back playlist 351
Playlist (MUSIC player) 400
  Create playlist 401
  Play back playlist 401
Playlist list (i-motion) 343
Playlist list (MUSIC player) 401
PLMN setting 478
Point ring tone 398
Portrait rights 22, 147
Position location 278
Position memory (i-motion) 340
  Position memory 342
Position memory (PC movie) 323
  Position memory 324, 325
Position memory (Video) 346
  Position memory 348
Positioning 332
Positioning mode 287
Positioning tone/illumination 287
Post view display 155, 156, 158
Power on/off 45
Power saver mode 118
Prediction conversion at reply 234
Prefer Chaku-moji 58
Preferred device 429
Preferred tone 261
Prefix setting 62
Preparation flow for data communication 469
Preparation flow for data transfer (OBEX™ communication) 468
Priority 306
Priority order
  Alarm 308, 410
  Answer message 72
  Auto-sort 231
  Call receiving image 116, 117
  Illumination 124
  Nuisance call prevention 146
  Ring tone 109
  Substitute image 74, 75
  Vibrator 110
Private menu 416
Private menu list 416
Private menu setting 416
Private window 27, 30, 32, 117
Professor Layton and the curious village 256
Program folder list 386
Program guide i-αppli 300
Program info 297, 388
Program list 386
Protect (Bluetooth function) 429
Protect on (Mail) 225
Protect on (MessageR/F) 237
Protect on (Screen memo) 181
Provide location 284
Public mode (Drive mode) 69
Public mode (Power off) 70
PUK (PIN unblock code) 133
Pull down menu 174
PushTalk 82
PushTalk arrival act 88
PushTalk group list 86
PushTalk phonebook list 85
PushTalkPlus 82

◆◇◆ Q ◆◇◆

QR code 165
Quality alarm 111
Quick manual 550
Quick record message 72
Quick silent 66
Quotation marks 235

◆◇◆ R ◆◇◆

Radio button 174
Radio waves reception level 30
Rakuoku exhibition application 2 258
Read a map 279

Read aloud output .407
Read aloud settings .406
Read aloud speed .407
Read aloud valid setting .407
Read aloud volume .407
Reading aloud .406
Reason for no caller ID .144
Receive mail/call at open .118
Receive option .214
Receive option setting .214
Receive ToruCa .274
Received address .229
Received address list .229
Received call list .55
Received calls .54
Receiving a call .64
Receiving a call (International roaming) .476
Receiving a PushTalk call .84
Receiving a videophone call .64
Receiving a videophone call (International roaming) .476
Receiving display (Mail) .234
Receiving display (ToruCa) .274
Reception result display 213, 238, 245
Recharge battery display .44
Recognition mode .169
Recognition-failed image .139
Recommend channel mail .299
Reconnect signal .62
Record Chara-den .350
Record display set .141
Record message list .73
Record message setting .71
Record program when call .309
Record still images .303
Record video .303
Record voice memo .418
Record when low battery .309
Recorded file restriction .350
Recording result .309
Redial .54
Redial list .54
Referer .319
Referer setting .319
Register Bluetooth device .427
Register LCS client .287
Reject unknown .145
Related equipment .514
Releasing PIN lock .134
Reload .175, 316
Reload contents .298, 348
Remaster (i-motion) .341
Remaster (MUSIC player) .399
Remaster (Music&Video channel) 389
Remaster (PC movie) .325
Remaster (Video) .309
Remaster (1Seg) .309
Remote control .455, 480
Remote control number .295
Remote monitoring .79
Reserve update .532
Reset channel setting .310
Reset last URL .176, 318
Reset learned words .443
Reset settings .310, 433
Reset storage area .311
Reset total cost&duration .420
Reset TV settings .311
Restrict dialing .142
Restrictions .142
Retouch .337
Ring time .144
Ring time setting (PushTalk) .88
Ring volume .68
Roaming guidance .480
Rotate .337

◆◇◆ S ◆◇◆

"S" icons 68
SAR 538
Save an i-motion movie 194
Scanned code result display 166
Scanned text confirmation display 168
Scanned text result display 169
Scanning code display 165
Scanning function 534
Scanning result 535
Scanning text display 168
Schedule 411
Schedule list 412
Screen memo 180
Screen memo folder list 181
Screen memo list 181
Script setting 318
Scroll 37, 188, 233, 317
Scroll selection 33
SD-Audio 392
SD other file list 362
SD other files 362
SD-PIM 356
Search by i-mode 186
Search phonebook 98
Search phonebook display 98
Secret code 102
Secret data only 141
Secret mail display 142
Secret mode 141
Security error 253
Security scan function (Scanning function) 534
Security settings 131, 146
Select area 294
Select image 77, 78
Select language 45
Select ring tone 108
Select storage 271, 324, 366, 397
Selecting multiple items 37
Self mode 135
Send DTMF tone 76
Send substitute images 75
Sent address 229
Sent address list 229
Sent/received phonebook data list 105
Serial number of mobile phones/UIMs 175
Service numbers 453
Service selection display 428
Service settings 286
Services available overseas 472
Services available with FOMA phones 513
Session number setting (Bluetooth function) 432
Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®) 398
Set as ring tone (Melody) 352
Set as stand-by (Camera) 159
Set authentications (Bluetooth function) 432
Set auto-update (Scanning function) 535
Set auto-update (Software update) 529
Set check new message 234
Set connection timeout 189
Set display 157, 331
Set hold tone 69
Set ▯ αppli to 253
Set image display 188, 318
Set ▯ motion 340
Set in-call arrival act 454
Set roaming guidance 479
Set scan 534
Set time 46

Setting when closed . . . 67
Setting when opened . . . 66
Shoot with frame . . . 162
Shot interval . . . 162
Shot number . . . 162
Shutter sound . . . 161
Side keys guard . . . 141
Signature . . . 235
Simple menu . . . 38
Site display for the FirstPass center . . . 191
Slideshow . . . 332
Smiley . . . 438, 509
SMS . . . 244
  Compose . . . 244
  Forward . . . 216
  Receive . . . 245
  Reply . . . 215
  Save . . . 245
  Send . . . 244
SMS center selection . . . 247
SMS composition display . . . 244
SMS input character . . . 247
SMS report request . . . 246
SMS settings . . . 246
SMS validity period . . . 246
Software for playing back moving images . . . 514
Software info . . . 254
Software list . . . 251
Software setting . . . 253
  Change melody/image . . . 253
  Horizontal open menu set . . . 253
  Icon info . . . 253
  Location usage . . . 254
  Network set . . . 253
  Program guide key . . . 254
  See phonebook/history . . . 254
  Stand-by net . . . 263
  Stand-by set . . . 263
  View ToruCa . . . 254
Software update . . . 528
Software update display . . . 531
Sound effect setting . . . 188, 310
Sound setting (PushTalk) . . . 88
Speakers . . . 27
Specific absorption rate . . . 538
Specifications . . . 536
SSL certificate . . . 190
Stand-by display . . . 45
Stand-by set (i-αppli) . . . 263
Status icon . . . 125
Status in the area . . . 478
Still image . . . 330
Still image list . . . 330
Still image shoot . . . 155
Store in . . . 162, 373
Store in PushTalk phonebook . . . 85
Styles . . . 28
Sub-address setting . . . 62
Substitute image . . . 74, 75
Substitute image answering . . . 64
Summer time . . . 47
Super silent . . . 114
Switch audio data . . . 298
Switch cameras . . . 75, 160
Switch display . . . 298, 348
Switch image display positions . . . 75
Switch TV/data BC . . . 298, 348
Switch 3G/GSM . . . 477
Symbol candidate list . . . 506
Symbol list . . . 504

◆◇◆ T ◆◇◆

Template . . . 208
  Deco-mail . . . 208
  Decome-Anime . . . 209
Terminal security code . . . 132
Text box . . . 174
Text memo . . . 421
Text memo info . . . 421
Text reader . . . 168
Text reader list . . . 169
Time-out to search (Bluetooth function) . . . 432
Timer lock on at close . . . 137
Timer recording . . . 304
Timer recording list . . . 305
Title name . . . 333
ToDo . . . 415
ToruCa . . . 268
ToruCa file list . . . 270, 272
ToruCa folder list . . . 269
ToruCa from dataBC . . . 274
ToruCa settings . . . 274
ToruCa viewer . . . 269
Total calls . . . 419
Total calls duration . . . 419
Trace info . . . 253
Trademarks . . . 22
Trim away . . . 337
Trim for mail . . . 344
Trim for picture . . . 344
Trim ✉ motion . . . 344
Troubleshooting . . . 515
Tune service . . . 299
TV sound while closed . . . 310
TVlink . . . 302
TVlink list . . . 302
Two-touch dial . . . 103
Type list . . . 393

◆◇◆ U ◆◇◆

UIM (FOMA card) . . . 39
  Insert/remove . . . 39
  Types . . . 41
UIM operation . . . 422
UIM restrictions . . . 40
UIM setting . . . 133
Update (Pattern data) . . . 534
Update now . . . 532
Update ToruCa . . . 273
Upload . . . 186, 317
URL history . . . 178
URL history list . . . 178
USB mode setting . . . 363
Use phone information . . . 188
User authentication . . . 467
User certificate . . . 190
  Request issue/download . . . 191
  Request revocation . . . 192
User settings . . . 309
Uta-hodai . . . 390

◆◇◆ V ◆◇◆

"V" icons . . . 110
Version . . . 535
Vibration setting (PushTalk) . . . 89
Vibrator . . . 110
Video . . . 345
Video list . . . 345
Video player . . . 345
Videophone record message list . . . 73
Videophone settings . . . 76
Videophone while packet . . . 78
View blind . . . 119
Viewer display . . . 295, 296
Visual preference . . . 77
Voice announce . . . 110
Voice call auto redial . . . 78
Voice clear setting . . . 63
Voice dial . . . 103
Voice dial setting . . . 103
Voice earphone dial . . . 105
Voice mail . . . 446, 480
Voice memo . . . 418
Voice memo during a call . . . 418
Voice recorder . . . 373
Voice recorder recording display . . . 373

Voice recorder saving pre-check display 373
Voice settings 105

◆◇◆ W ◆◇◆

Wake-up display 116
Warranty 526
Web mail. 247
Web to function. 187
White balance. 76, 161
Window open guard 318
WMA file 391
WMA list 394
Work with style 28
WORLD CALL 60
World time watch 47
WORLD WING 472

◆◇◆ Z ◆◇◆

Zoom 76, 159, 318
Zoom in. 375, 378
Zoom out 375, 378

◆◇◆ Numerics ◆◇◆

1Seg 292
1Seg antenna 27
184 48
186 48
2in1 456
2in1 setting menu display 456
3D sound 109
3G network 472
3GPP 50
3G-324M. 50
64K data communication 466

Quick Manual

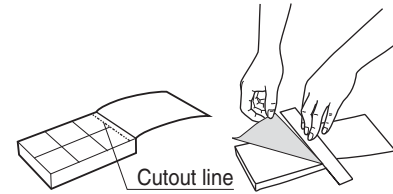
How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:
Take Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

■How to cut

Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line. You can place a ruler on the cutout line and cut as illustrated below.

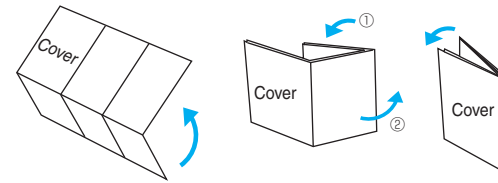
- Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.



■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

- To use Quick Manual, put the first sheet on top of the second and third sheets in the order, and fold them together.



FOMA P906i

Quick Manual

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)
0120-005-250 (toll free)
*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.
(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 151 (toll free)
*Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 113 (toll free)
*Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones.
(In Japanese only)
0120-800-000 (toll free)
*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For various procedures, repairs, and maintenance, dial the phone numbers listed above, or visit the DoCoMo web page or i-mode site to find your nearest DoCoMo shop, and then inquire about them.

DoCoMo web page http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/
i-mode site ｉMenu▶お知らせ(Notice)▶ドコモショップ(DoCoMo Shop) (In Japanese only)

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA Phone)

(for at least one second)→Phone
Enter a name.

R →Edit a reading.

GR Group→Select a group.

Phone number→Enter a phone number →Select an icon. (up to four numbers)

Mail address→Enter a mail address →Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

Address→Enter a zip code →Enter a postal address.

Location information→Select an item.

By position loc.
. . . . Measures the current location and store the location information
→Check the location information→

From loc. history
. . . . Select a piece of location information from Location History and store it.

Attach from image
. . . . Store the location information from an image
→Select a folder→Select an image.

Birthday→Enter a birthday→ON or OFF
Memo→Enter a memo.
Image→Select an item.

Select image . . . . Store a still image in Data Box.
Shoot image . . . . Store a still image shot by the camera.

NO Memory No.
→Enter a three-digit memory number→

<Cutout line>

Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

■Adding Data to the FOMA phone

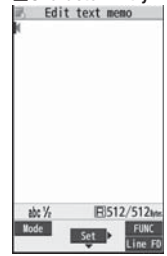
Bring up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record→→Add to phonebook →Phone→Add→Select a search method →Search the Phonebook →Select a destination Phonebook entry→ →→YES

Edit Phonebook Entries

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display →→Select an item to be edited →Edit the contents→→YES

Character Entry

■Character Entry Display



■Character Entry Mode
abc. . . Alphabets
123. . . Numerals
漢. . . . Kanji/Hiragana
ｶﾅ. . . . Katakana

■Selecting Character Input Method
→Settings→Other settings →Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→→Select the mode you use with priority.

■Entering “ ” and “ ”
Enter a character→Press ( ) several times.

■Entering “、” and “。”
Press (#) several times.

■Switching “Alphabet” (abc), “Numerals” (123), “Kanji/Hiragana” (漢), and “Katakana” (ｶﾅ)
Press ( ) several times.

■Entering Pictographs
(i)→Pictograph/symbols→Pictograph
→Select a pictograph.

■Entering Symbols
(i)→Pictograph/symbols→Symbols
→Select a symbol.

■Line Feed
Press (📷).

■Entering a Space
(i)→Pictograph/symbols→Space

■Deleting Characters
Use (◎) to move the cursor→(CLR)

■Switching to Uppercase/Lowercase
Enter a character→(✆)

Enter "タダの菓子" in a Text Memo

■Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display
(MENU)→Stationery→Text memo
→Select <Not recorded>→Press (✉) a few times to switch to Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

■Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>
た→Press (4) once and (◎) once.
だ→Press (4) once and (＊) once.
の→Press (5) five times.
か→Press (2) once.
し→Press (3) twice.

■Converting the Characters
Use (◎) to move the cursor to "の"→(◎)
→Use (◎) to highlight "タダの" and press (●)
→Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

Camera

■Shooting a Still Image
(📷)→(●)→(●)

■Continuous Shooting
(📷)→(📷)→(📷)→(●)
→Select a still image and press (📷)→(●)
※This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

■Shooting a Moving Image
(📷)→(📷)→(●)→(●)→(●)

1Seg

■Auto Channel Setting
(MENU)→1Seg→Channel setting
→Auto channel setting→YES→YES
→Enter a title.

■Select Area
(MENU)→1Seg→Channel setting→Select area
→Select an area→Select a prefecture→YES

■Channel List
(MENU)→1Seg→Channel list→Select a channel list.

■Watching a 1Seg Program
(📷)(for at least one second)

Music Playback

■Playback by Music&Video Channel
(MENU)→MUSIC→Music&Video Channel
→Select a program.
or
(MENU)→Data box→Music&Video Channel
→Downloaded program or Saved program
→Select a program.

■Playback by MUSIC Player
(♪)(for at least one second)→All tracks
→Select a music file.

Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

■Making a Videophone Call
Enter the other party's phone number→(✉)
→Press (☎) to end the call after talking.

■Receiving a Videophone Call
The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers→(✆), (●) or (MENU)
→Press (☎) to end the call after talking.
If you answer by pressing (✆) or (●), the camera image is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing (MENU), the substitute image is sent to the other party.

■Switching to Hands-free
During a call, dialing, or connecting→(✆)

<Cutout line>

i-mode Mail

Compose and Send i-mode Mail

(✉)→(✉)

Select the address field→Select an entering method→Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Select the text field→Enter text.

Send a mail by pressing (✉)
→After sending, press (●).

Attach Files

■Picture/Melody/ motion/ToruCa/PDF/ Phonebook/Schedule/ToDo/Bookmark/ Document/Other
Bring up the Message Composition display
→Select the attachment field
→Select a file type to be attached
→Select a folder→Select a file.
Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

Receive i-mode Mail

"(white)" blinks
→The Reception Result display appears
→Select "Mail"
→Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

Check New Message

(✉)(for at least one second)

<Cutout line>

Other Mail Functions

■Replying
Select or bring up a mail message to be replied
→(✉)→Reply/forward
→Rep. w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime, or Reply with quote→Select the text field
→Enter text→(✉)→After sending, press (●).

■Forwarding
Select or bring up a mail message to be forwarded→(✉)→Reply/forward→Forward
→Select the address field
→Select an entering method
→Enter or select an address→(✉)
→After sending, press (●).

Function List

	Menu	Function name
Mail		Inbox
		Outbox
		Draft
		Compose message
		Create new Decome-Anime
		Template
		Web mail
		Check new message
		Compose SMS
		Check new SMS
		Chat mail
		Receive option
		Mail settings
		SMS settings
		Area mail settings
i-mode		Menu
		Bookmark

i-mode		Screen memo
		Last URL
		Go to location
		Message R/F
		i-Channel
		Check new message
		Operate certificate
		i-mode settings
		Full Browser
i-αppli		Software list(phone)
		αppli(microSD)
		αppli info
		αppli settings
Settings	**Sound**	
	13	Select ring tone
	50	Ring volume
	30	Keypad sound
	64	Melody effect
	51	Headset usage setting
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time

Settings	**Display**	
	56	Display setting
	70	Backlight
		View blind
	86	Color theme setting
	57	Menu icon setting
		Horizontal open menu
	52	Private menu setting
	63	Desktop icon
	93	Private window
	66	Font
		Character size
	15	Select language
		Recv.mail/call at open
		Image quality
		LCD AI
	36	Icons
	Illumination	
		All illum. setting
	89	Illumination
		Illumination in talk

18

Settings		Miss/unread illum.
		Music&Video ch illum.
		Illum. when folded
		Hourly illumination
		MUSIC illumination
		Bluetooth illumination
		IC card illumination
		PushTalk illumination
		Side key illumination
		Check settings
	Kisekae	
	Lock/Security	
		Self mode
		Lock all
		Personal data lock
		IC card lock
	40	Secret mode
	41	Secret data only
		Keypad dial lock
		Reject unknown
	10	Call setting w/o ID

19

Settings	29	Change security code
		UIM setting
		Scanning function
		Lock setting
	Call time/cost	
	61	Call data
	60	Reset total cost&dura.
		Notice call cost
		CLR max cost icon
	Clock	
	31	Set time
		World time watch
		Summer time
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting
	Incoming call	
	54	Vibrator
	20	Manner mode set
	58	Answer setting
		Setting when opened
		Record display set

20

Settings		Disp. PH-book image
		Disp. call/receive No.
	90	Ring time
	65	Info notice setting
		V-phone while packet
	94	Auto answer setting
	Talk	
		Volume
	18	Setting when closed
		Set hold tone
		Voice clear setting
	76	Noise reduction
	75	Quality alarm
	77	Reconnect signal
	PushTalk	
		Auto answer setting
		Ring time setting
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk
		PushTalk arrival act
		Sound setting
		Vibration setting

21

Settings	**Videophone**	
		Visual preference
		Select image
		Hands-free w/ V. phone
		Voice call auto redial
		Remote monitoring
		Notify switchable mode
	Feel＊Mail	
		Disp. /play new one
		Disp. /play in history
	Network setting	
		Prefix setting
		Int'l roaming
		Int'l dial assist
		Status in the area
	Melody Call setting	
	Other settings	
		Work with style
		Side keys guard
	35	Character input method
		Battery

22

Settings	84	Pause dial
		Sub-address setting
		Headset mic. setting
		Headset switch to call
		Voice settings
		USB mode setting
	23	Reset settings
		Initialize
		Software update
Data box	46	My picture
		MUSIC
		Music&Video Channel
		motion
	16	Melody
		My documents
		Kisekae Tool
		Chara-den
		PC Movie
		1Seg
		Document viewer
		SD other files

23

<Cutout line>

LifeKit		Bar code reader
	79	Receive Ir data
		SD-PIM
		Camera
		Bluetooth
		GPS
		Text reader
	55	Rec. msg/voice memo
		Voice recorder
		Data Security Service
Service	17	Caller ID notification
		Voice mail
		Call waiting
		Call forwarding
		Nuis. call blocking
		Caller ID request
		2in1 setting
		Multi number
		Arrival call act

Service		Set in-call arrival act
		Remote control
		Dual network
		English guidance
		Set Roaming guidance
		Additional service
		Service numbers
		OFFICEED
		Chaku-moji
Phonebook		Add to phonebook
		Search phonebook
		UIM operation
		PushTalk phonebook
	24	Dialed/recv. calls
	0	Own number
		Group setting
		Restrictions
	26	Phonebook settings
		No. of phonebook

Stationery	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
	95	ToDo
	42	Text memo
	85	Calculator
		Guide
	38	Common phrase/dic.
MUSIC		MUSIC Player
		Music&Video Channel
1Seg		Activate 1Seg
		Program guide
		Book program list
		Timer recording list
		Recording result
		TVlink
		Channel list
		Channel setting
		User settings

<Cutout line>

Osaifu-Keitai		IC card content
		DCMX
		ToruCa
		IC card lock set.
		Settings
		Check IC owner
		Change IC owner
		Search by i-mode

■Public Mode (Drive Mode)

(for at least one second)

■Manner Mode

During standby/During a call

→(#)(for at least one second)

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■Activating

(MENU)→Service→Voice mail→Activate→YES →YES→Enter a ring time (seconds).

■Deactivating

(MENU)→Service→Voice mail→Deactivate→YES

■Playing Back Messages

(MENU)→Service→Voice mail→Play messages →YES→Operate following the voice guidance.

Call Waiting Service

■Activating

(MENU)→Service→Call waiting→Activate→YES

■Deactivating

(MENU)→Service→Call waiting→Deactivate→YES

■Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→

Each time you press , you can switch the parties you talk with.

Call Forwarding Service

■Activating

MENU→Service→Call forwarding→Activate→Register fwd number→Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination→Set ring time→Enter a ring time (seconds)→Activate→YES

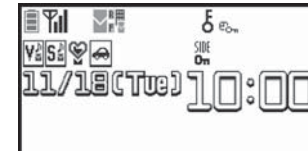
■Deactivating

MENU→Service→Call forwarding→Deactivate→YES

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area＋177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charge apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Major Icons



: Battery level (estimate)

: Radio waves reception level (estimate)

self : During Self Mode

(pink): Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist.

R F (yellow): Unread Messages R/F exist

(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.

(yellow): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.

: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”).

: During Lock All

: During Personal Data Lock

: During Keypad Dial Lock

: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

: During IC Card Lock

: While Timer Lock ON At Close is set

: While Vibrator is set to other than “OFF” (See page 20)

: While Ring Volume is set to “Silent” or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to “OFF”

: During Manner Mode (See page 27)

: During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 27)

SIDE On : While Side Keys Guard is set to “ON” (See page 22)

<Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

Omakase Lock

※Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

Business hours: 24 hours

Other Emergency Calls

＜Phone number：　　＞

＜Phone number：　　＞

＜Phone number：　　＞

● Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

<Cutout line>

FOMA P906i

Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

- **From a DoCoMo mobile phone**

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) -81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)

*You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※If you use P906i, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

- **From a landline phone**

<Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) -800-0120-0151*

*You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

<Cutout line>

Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

- **From a DoCoMo mobile phone**

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) -81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)

*You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※ If you use P906i, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

- **From a landline phone**

<Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) -800-5931-8600*

*You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

- **If you lose your FOMA phone or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA phone.**
- **If the FOMA phone you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo after you return to Japan.**

Preparing for Overseas Use

Setting of i-mode

■Setting in Japan

iα→ Menu→English iMenu→Options →International Settings →i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes" →Enter your i-mode password→Select

■Setting Overseas

iα→ Menu→English iMenu→Options →International Settings →i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes" →Enter your i-mode password→Select

Remote Control

■Setting in Japan

MENU→Service→Remote control→Activate →YES

■Setting Overseas

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Remote control (Int.)→YES →Operate following the voice guidance.

Set Time

MENU→Settings→Clock→Set time →Auto time adjust ON

Communication Systems and Available Services

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call	○	○	○
Videophone call	○	×	×
i-mode	○	×	○
i-mode mail	○	×	○
SMS	○	○	○
i-Channel	○	×	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	×	○

○: Available ×: Not available

- The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.

Setting a Search Method of Carrier

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Network search mode→Select an item.

Auto . . . . . Automatically re-connect to another carrier. The setting is completed.

Manual . . . . Connects manually to the listed carrier.

Network re-search

. . . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

→Select a carrier.

Selecting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →PLMN setting→ →PLMN list select →Select a carrier→ →Select a network type →→YES

Displaying the Carrier on the Stand-by Display

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Operator name display →Display ON or Display OFF

Display

The type of network you are using is displayed.

Setting after Returning to Japan

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

- When you have set to switch networks manually
  MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Network search mode→Manual→DoCoMo

Making/Receiving a Call

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

■Making an International Call to Japan Using Phonebook

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display →/→Dial

Press to make an international videophone call.

■Making an International Call Using "+"

(for at least one second)→Enter "Country code - Area code (City code) - Destination phone number"→/

Press to make an international videophone call.

Enter "81" as a country code when you make an international call to Japan.

When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

Enter a destination phone number→/

Press to make a videophone call.

■Making a Call Using Phonebook

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display →/→"Original phone No."

Make a Call to a Person Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

Receive a Call

Press / when a call comes in.

(For videophone call, press / /MENU.)

Using Network Services

To use network services overseas, you need to set "Remote control" beforehand.

■Set Roaming Guidance

- You need to set this function in Japan.

MENU→Service→Set Roaming guidance

■Call Barring

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Call barring

■Voice Mail (International)

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Voice mail (Int.)

■Call Forwarding (International)

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Call forwarding (Int.)

■Roaming Guidance (International)

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Roaming guidance (Int.)

■Caller ID Request

MENU→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming →Caller ID req. (Int.)

<Cutout line>

Country Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

(As of March 2008)

Service area	Country code
Australia	61
Belgium	32
Brazil	55
Canada	1
China	86
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Finland	358
France	33

Service area	Country code
Germany	49
Greece	30
Hong Kong	852
Hungary	36
India	91
Indonesia	62
Ireland	353
Italy	39
Luxembourg	352
Macau	853
Malaysia	60
Monaco	377
Netherlands	31

Service area	Country code
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Philippines	63
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Singapore	65
South Korea	82
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Taiwan	886
Thailand	66

<Cutout line>

Service area	Country code
Turkey	90
United Arab Emirates	971
United Kingdom	44
United States of America	1
Vietnam	84

- For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)

(As of March 2008)

Service area	Access code
Australia	0011
Belgium	00
Brazil	0041/0014
Canada	011
China	00
Czech Republic	00
Denmark	00
Finland	00
France	00
Germany	00

Service area	Access code
Greece	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
India	00
Indonesia	001
Ireland	00
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Macau	00
Malaysia	00
Monaco	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00

Service area	Access code
Norway	00
Philippines	00
Poland	00
Portugal	00
Russia	810
Singapore	001
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	002
Thailand	001
Turkey	00

Service area	Access code
United Arab Emirates	00
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011
Vietnam	00

International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

(As of March 2008)

Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00
Australia	0011
Austria	00
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021
Bulgaria	00
Canada	011
China	00
Colombia	009
Denmark	00

Service area	International prefix number
Finland	990
France	00
Germany	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
Ireland	00
Israel	014
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Malaysia	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

Service area	International prefix number
Peru	00
Philippines	00
Portugal	00
Singapore	001
South Africa	09
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	00
Thailand	001
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011

Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA phone overseas, refer to “Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas” on cover page of Quick Manual “For Overseas Use”, or “Failures encountered overseas” on page 1.

- You need to add the code from “International Call Access Code (Table 1)” that is assigned to the country you stay or “International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table 2)” to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

<Cutout line>

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of Information materials.

From i-mode i Menu ► 料金&お申込･設定 (Charges & Applications/Setting) ► 各種手続き (ドコモeサイト) [Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site)] **Packet communication charges free**

From PC My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ► 各種手続き (ドコモeサイト) [Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site)]

- You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur chages.
- You will need your "DoCoMo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "DoCoMo ID/password", contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back cover of this manual.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

Do not forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn off the power.

■Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in airplanes and in hospitals.

※Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

■While driving

Using the mobile phone in your hand while driving is subject to punishment.

※If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

■When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.

■Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

●Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 69 and page 70)

The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.

●Record Message function (Page 71)

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

●Vibrator (Page 110)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

●Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 112)

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA phone are silenced.
In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.
※The shutter sound cannot be silenced.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 446) and Call Forwarding Service (page 450).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250

(toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151

(toll free)

* Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113

(toll free)

* Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones.

(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000

(toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For various procedures, repairs, and maintenance, dial the phone numbers listed above, or visit the DoCoMo web page or i-mode site to find your nearest DoCoMo shop, and then inquire about them.

DoCoMo web page http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/ **i-mode site** **i Menu ▶ お知らせ(Notice) ▶ ドコモショップ(DoCoMo Shop)** (In Japanese only)

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

From a DoCoMo mobile phone

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) **-81-3-5366-3114*** **(toll free)**

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※If you use P906i, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

From a landline phone

<Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) **-800-0120-0151***

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 474 and page 475 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Failures encounterd overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

From a DoCoMo mobile phone

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) **-81-3-6718-1414*** **(toll free)**

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※If you use P906i, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

From a landline phone

<Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) **-800-5931-8600***

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 474 and page 475 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

●If you lose your FOMA phone or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA phone.

●If the FOMA phone you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo after you return to Japan.

Do not forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

Li-ion 00

This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

April '08 (Ver.1.0)

3TR100045AAA

F0408F0 - Ⓐ